

Databridge Host Programmer's Reference Guide

7.0

© Copyright 2021 Micro Focus or one of its affiliates

Table of contents

1. At	pout This Guide	7
1.1	Conventions	7
1.2	Abbreviations	8
1.3	Related Documentation	8
2. Da	atabridge API	9
2.1	Databridge API Description	9
3. Us	sing the Databridge API	10
3.1	Databridge API Overview	10
3.2	Entry Point Procedure Values	12
3.3	Accessing the DBEngine and DBSupport Libraries	15
3.4	DBEngine Entry Points	16
3.5	DBATTRIBUTE	21
3.6	DBAUDITMEDIUM	22
3.7	DBAUDITATTRIBUTE	22
3.8	DBAUDITPACK	22
3.9	DBAUDITPREFIX	23
3.10	0 DBAUDITSOURCE	23
3.1	1 DBAUDITSOURCEX	23
3.12	2 DBCANCELWAIT	24
3.13	3 DBCLOSEDATASET	24
3.14	4 DBCOMMENT	24
3.1	5 DBCOMPILESUPPORT	25
3.10	6 DBDATABASEINFO	25
3.17	7 DBDATASETINFO	26
3.18	8 DBDATASETNAME	26
3.19	9 DBDATASETNUMS	27
3.20	0 DBDATASETVFINFO	28
3.2	1 DBDATETIME	28
3.22	2 DBDESELECT	28
3.23	3 DBDIRECTORYSEARCH	29
3.24	4 DBDISPLAYFAULT	29
3.2	5 DBDISPLAYMSG	30
3.20	6 DBENGINEMISSINGENTRYPOINT	30
3.2	7 DBFAMILYINFO	30
3.28	8 DBFILEATTRIBUTE	30
3.29	9 DBGETFIRSTQPT	31

3.30	DBGETINFO	31
3.31	DBGETOPTION	32
3.32	DBINITFILTER	32
3.33	DBINITIALIZE	32
3.34	DBINTERFACEVERSION	33
3.35	DBIOERRORTEXT	33
3.36	DBIORESULTTEXT	34
3.37	DBITEMINFO	34
3.38	DBITEMNUMINFO	34
3.39	DBKEYDATAREMAP	35
3.40	DBKEYINFO	35
3.41	DBKEYINFOREMAP	36
3.42	DBKEYS	36
3.43	DBKEYSREMAP	37
3.44	DBLAYOUT	38
3.45	DBLIMITTASKNAME	38
3.46	DBLIMITTIMESTAMP	38
3.47	DBLINKS	39
3.48	DBMAKETIMESTAMP	39
3.49	DBMAXRECORDS	40
3.50	DBMAXRECORDSVF	40
3.51	DBMESSAGE	41
3.52	DBMODIFIES	41
3.53	DBMODIFYTIMESTAMP	42
3.54	DBNULL	42
3.55	DBNULLRECORD	42
3.56	DBOLDESTAUDITLOC	43
3.57	DBOPENAUDIT	43
3.58	DBOPENRESULTTEXT	44
3.59	DBPARAMETERS	44
3.60	DBPRIMARYSET	45
3.61	DBPRIVILEGED	45
3.62	DBPUTMESSAGE	45
3.63	DBREAD	45
3.64	DBREADAUDITREGION	46
3.65	DBREADERPARAMETER	47
3.66	DBREADTRANGROUP	47
3.67	DBRESETOPTION	49
3.68	DBSELECT	49

3.69	DBSELECTED	50
3.70	DBSETINFO	50
3.71	DBSETOPTION	50
3.72	DBSETS	50
3.73	DBSETSINFO	51
3.74	DBSPLITTIMESTAMP	52
3.75	DBSPLITTIME60	52
3.76	DBSTATEINFOTODISPLAY	52
3.77	DBSTATISTICS	53
3.78	DBSTRIDX	53
3.79	DBSTRNUM	53
3.80	DBSTRUCTURENAME	54
3.81	DBSUBSETSINFO	54
3.82	DBSWITCHAUDIT	55
3.83	DBTIMESTAMPMSG	55
3.84	DBUPDATELEVEL	55
3.85	DBVERSION	56
3.86	DBWAIT	56
3.87	DBWHEREDASDL	57
3.88	DBWHERETEXT	58
3.89	DBSupport Entry Points	58
3.90	DBCLIENTKEY	62
3.91	DBERRORMANAGER	62
3.92	DBEXTRACTKEY	63
3.93	DBFILTEREDDATASETS	64
3.94	DBFILTEREDITEMINFO	65
3.95	DBFILTEREDITEMNAME	65
3.96	DBFILTEREDLAYOUT	66
3.97	DBFILTEREDLINKS	66
3.98	DBFILTEREDNULLRECORD	67
3.99	DBFILTEREDSETS	67
3.100) DBFILTEREDSETSINFO	68
3.101	DBFILTEREDSTRNUM	68
3.102	2 DBFILTEREDSUBSETSINFO	68
3.103	3 DBFILTEREDWRITE	69
3.104	1 DBFORMAT	70
3.105	5 DBINITDATAERROR	71
3.106	5 DBINITIALIZESUPPORT	72
3.107	7 DBPRIMARYKEY	72

10.3 Virtual and Alter Data Item Types

1. About This Guide

This preface covers the following sections:

1.0.1 Audience for this guide

To use the Databridge application programming interface (API), you must have ALGOL programming experience. In addition, you should be thoroughly familiar with the following:

- · Standard operations for Unisys® MCP-hosted servers
- Data Management System II (DMSII) databases and Data And Structure Definition Language (DASDL)
- Transferring files between your host and the system that uses the replicated DMSII data
- The Databridge host software

This guide does not define DBEngine or DBSupport, and it does not explain how Databridge operates. See the Databridge Host Administrator's Guide for details about Databridge operations.

1.1 Conventions

The following conventions and terms may be used in this guide.

This convention or term	Is used to indicate this
menu > sub menu 1 > sub menu 2 > menu item (item)	This font style/color shows mouse-clicks in the order required to access a specific function, window, dialog box, etc.
	The greater than symbol > indicates the next item to click in the series.
	The parentheses () indicate the setting, option, or parameter being discussed. Note the font style reverts back to normal.
this type style	text that you type filenames and directory names onscreen messages
italic	italic variables emphasis document titles
<pre>square brackets ([])</pre>	optional items in a command For example, [true false]. (Do not type the brackets.)
pipe ()	a choice between items in a command or parameter. When enclosed in braces ({ }), the choice is mandatory.
UPPERCASE	DMSII data set and data item names
CAUTION	The Caution note indicates that there is a possibility of losing data or corrupting files. When you see a Caution note, follow the instructions carefully.
MCP server host mainframe (term)	Unisys ClearPath NX, LX or A Series mainframe
DBEngine (term)	Databridge Engine
DBEnterprise (term)	Databridge Enterprise Server
DBServer (term)	Databridge Server

1.2 Abbreviations

Abbreviation	Name		
AA	Absolute Address		
ABSN	Audit Block Serial Number		
AFN	Audit File Number		
API	Application Programming Interface		
DASDL	Data and Structure Definition Language		
DMSII	Data Management System II		
IDX	Index		
IPC	Inter-Process Communications		
МСР	Master Control Program		
RPC	Remote Procedure Call		
SEG	Segment		
WFL	Work Flow Language		

The following abbreviations are used throughout this guide and are provided here for quick reference.

1.3 Related Documentation

When using Databridge, you may need to consult the following resources.

Databridge product documentation

On the Databridge installation image, the DOCS folder contains guides for installation, error codes, and administrator's guides for each Databridge product. These documents require Adobe Reader for viewing, which you can download from the Adobe website. This documentation, and current technical notes, is also available on the Micro Focus Documentation Page.

Documentation for Databridge Enterprise Server and the Databridge Client Console is also available from the **Help** menu. A modern browser is required for viewing this documentation.

Unisys MCP server documentation

If you are not completely familiar with DMSII configuration, refer to your Unisys documentation.

2. Databridge API

This chapter explains how you can use the Databridge API and provides an overview of it.

2.1 Databridge API Description

The Databridge API provides access to DBEngine and DBSupport to retrieve structural information, layout information, and data from audit files and a DMSII database.

All Databridge Accessories use the Databridge API. You can use the Databridge API to do any of the following:

- Write an Accessory (program) that calls DBEngine to perform cloning or tracking.
- Write an Accessory to retrieve the layout information for a DMSII database.
- · Populate a virtual data set.

See Virtual Data Sets for information about virtual data sets.

· Reformat data items in an ALTERed data set.

See Altered Data Sets for information about ALTERed data sets.

• Write a formatting procedure to customize the format in which Databridge outputs data set records and use those custom formats with DBSpan, DBSnapshot, or a user-written Databridge Accessory.

See Formatting Procedures for information about formatting procedures.

• Write an error handling routine to analyze, log, and display errors and determine how Databridge Accessories respond to those errors.

See Error Handling Routines for information about error handling routines.

3. Using the Databridge API

This chapter explains how to use the Databridge ALGOL API and provides information about the entry points and values that the API contains.

3.1 Databridge API Overview

Using the API, you can write an Accessory that uses entry points to request information from DBEngine or DBSupport. This information is usually structural and layout information about a DMSII database and data from the database and the audit trail. In addition, the DBSupport entry points can filter and format the data you request. To see a list of entry points grouped by their functions, read Entry Point Procedure Values.

The ALGOL API file (SYMBOL/DATABRIDGE/INTERFACE) contains all of the definitions an Accessory needs to call entry points in DBEngine or DBSupport. This file is installed with the Databridge Host software, and it includes brief descriptions of the expected parameters and the constants specific to DBEngine and DBSupport.

Databridge must be installed on your host before you can use the Databridge API. (If it is not, see the Databridge Installation Guide for instructions on installing Databridge.) Locate where Databridge has been installed and make sure it is visible to your Accessory, based on standard host security.

Information about the library entry points is divided into two sections in this chapter-one for DBEngine entry points and one for DBSupport entry points. Each of these sections include the following:

- Reference tables that list and briefly describe the DBEngine or DBSupport entry points as follows:
 - DBEngine Entry Points
 - DBSupport Entry Points
- · Separate sections describing each entry point in detail

3.1.1 Sample Accessories

For sample Accessories that illustrate the API, see the following files installed with the Host software. Each sample Accessory also has an associated WFL job, WFL/DATABRIDGE/SAMPLE/ *programname* for each sample Accessory that includes the necessary file equation.

• SYMBOL/DATABRIDGE/SAMPLE/SQLGEN

This sample illustrates one way of generating structured query language (SQL) CREATE TABLE statements to build a relational database similar to a DMSII database. The DBSQLGen sample Accessory reads a DMSII database DESCRIPTION file and then generates SQL CREATE TABLE statements to build a relational database similar to the DMSII database.

SYMBOL/DATABRIDGE/SAMPLE/DASDLGEN

This sample generates a DASDL source for the data sets and sets in a given DESCRIPTION file. It does not provide the physical attributes, audit file attributes, parameters, etc.

SYMBOL/DATABRIDGE/SAMPLE/AUDITCLOSE

This sample causes an audit switch by closing the current audit file and switching to the next audit file. When you run this program, file-equate the DASDL to the title of the DESCRIPTION file. The following example shows how to do this for the BANKDB database description file:

RUN OBJECT/DATABRIDGE/SAMPLE/AUDITCLOSE;

FILE DASDL = DESCRIPTION/BANKDB;

SYMBOL/DATABRIDGE/SAMPLE/COBOLGEN

This sample generates a COBOL source for the data sets in a given DESCRIPTION file.

SYMBOL/DATABRIDGE/SAMPLE/READDOC

This sample reports on the programs and database events contained in the audit trail. When you run this program, file-equate the DASDL to the title of the DESCRIPTION file. The following example shows how to do this for the BANKDB database description file:

RUN OBJECT/DATABRIDGE/SAMPLE/READDOC;

FILE DASDL = DESCRIPTION/BANKDB;

3.2 Entry Point Procedure Values

All entry points are a specific type of procedure based on the kind of value returned. Procedure types can be one of the following:

Туре	Description
BOOLEAN	BOOLEAN procedures return a value of TRUE or FALSE. See Boolean Callback Procedures for a description of BOOLEAN procedures and Callback Return Values for the meaning of these values.
DBMTYPE NOTE : The Databridge API defines DBMTYPE to	DBMTYPE procedures return real numbers as their values, and the numbers correspond to the Databridge error and status messages. These numbers are listed in the API file.
be REAL.	DBMTYPE values indicate the following:
	 Success (for example, DBM_OK = 0)
	 Action (for example, DBM_COMMIT = 1)
	• Failure (for example, DBM_BAD_DSNAME = 5)
	Most of the entry points return DBMTYPE values. For a description of the messages associated with these values, see the <i>Databridge Host Administrator's Guide</i> .
	To retrieve a message that describes the DBMTYPE value, call the DBMESSAGE entry point in DBEngine. You can then display this message or write it to a log file.
ЕМАТУРЕ	EMATYPE (error manager) procedures return EMATYPE values that indicate how a Databridge Accessory should handle errors.
	EMATYPE procedures use AIDTYPE values, which are ID numbers that identify Databridge Accessories.
	See Error Manager Types for a description of EMATYPE and AIDTYPE values.

3.2.1 Using the DBMTYPE Values

One way to use DBMTYPE values is to program your Accessory to respond based on the DBMTYPE value returned. Following is an example of how you can do this.

Note

You must include SYMBOL/DATABRIDGE/INTERFACE before you can use DBMTYPE values in your Accessory. See Accessing the DBEngine and DBSupport Libraries for a description of how to include this file.

```
DBMTYPE DBRESULT;
.
.
.
DBRESULT := engine_entry_point (parameter_1, . . . parameter_n);
IF DBRESULT NEQ DBM_OK THEN
.
.
```

3.2.2 Boolean Callback Procedures

Many of the Databridge API entry points return a list or series of items, such as a list of data sets or a series of records. To accommodate these returned lists, Databridge uses callback procedures. The purpose of the callback procedure technique is to allow your Accessory to manipulate data, item by item, as it is returned from an entry point.

A callback procedure is a Boolean procedure that you name, declare, and write in your program. The callback procedures are referenced in the Databridge API, but they exist in your Accessory. You name the callback procedures whatever you prefer, and you define what the callback procedure does (for example, print, display, and so on). However, the Databridge API file determines the types of parameters the callback procedure receives; the callback procedure in your Accessory determines what to do with the received data. Therefore, you must write your callback procedure to accommodate the parameter values returned to it from the DBEngine entry point.

The Databridge API entry points pass values to the callback procedure based on the type of data that the API entry point retrieved. The Databridge API references your callback procedure as a formal parameter called CALLBACK. The program you are writing must supply the actual parameter for CALLBACK as it is defined in your program.

How Callback Procedures Work

Before you can call a Databridge entry point that has a callback procedure as a parameter, you must declare a Boolean procedure with the same parameter list as the callback procedure. The types of the parameters must match what is in the API, but the parameter names can be whatever you want. This Boolean callback procedure returns TRUE if the entry point should continue to return more items from the list. It returns FALSE to discard the rest of the list.

For example, suppose you want to enumerate the keys of a set using the entry point DBKEYS. The second parameter to DBKEYS is a callback procedure, which the API defines as follows:

```
boolean procedure Callback (ItemNum, DESCENDING);
% Input: procedure to call back for each key item
value ItemNum, DESCENDING;
integer ItemNum;
% Input: item number
% (as in ITEM_INFO [II_ITEM_NUM])
boolean DESCENDING;
% Input: true if item is a descending key
formal;
```

You would define a procedure matching that declaration, such as the following:

```
boolean procedure GetKey (KeyItemNbr, IsDescending); value
KeyItemNbr, IsDescending;;
integer KeyItemNbr; boolean IsDescending;
begin
if IsDescending then
display ("Key #" !! string (KeyItemNbr, *) !! " down")
else
display ("Key #" !! string (KeyItemNbr, *) !! " up");
GetKey := true;
end GetKey;
```

The program can then call the entry point, passing it the callback procedure. This example would use the following call:

if DBKEYS (SetStrNum, GetKey) NEQ DBM_OK then
 ... % an error occurred

This example callback procedure, GetKey, is called once for each of the key items of the set indicated by SetStrNum.

When you call an entry point with a callback procedure, the program follows this general sequence:

- 1. The program calls the entry point, passing it the callback procedure name as well as any other required parameters.
- 2. The entry point that your program calls then prepares the data it retrieves for a single item and calls the callback procedure in your program.
- 3. When your callback procedure exits (or finishes), control returns to the entry point.
- 4. The entry point retrieves and prepares the data for the next item and calls the callback procedure in your program.
- 5. StepsStep2 on page18-Step4 on page19 are repeated until there are no more items in the list. The entry point exits, and control returns to your program.

If the Databridge entry point retrieves 100 items, the callback procedure will be called 100 times.

3.2.3 Callback Return Values

Callback procedures return Boolean values as follows:

- TRUE-Continue calling the callback procedure
- FALSE-Stop calling the callback procedure. The entry point will typically return a DBM_CB_CANCEL result in this case.

DBEngine Entry Points That Use Callbacks

The following DBEngine entry points use the procedure callbacks:

- DBDATASETINFO
- DBDATASETS
- DBDIRECTORYSEARCH
- DBKEYINFO
- DBKEYINFOREMAP
- DBKEYS
- DBKEYSREMAP
- DBLAYOUT
- DBLINKS
- DBREAD
- DBREADTRANGROUP
- DBSETS
- DBSETSINFO
- DBSUBSETSINFO
- DBWAIT

DBSupport Entry Points That Use Callbacks

The following DBSupport entry points use procedure callbacks:

- DBFILTEREDDATASETS
- DBFILTEREDLAYOUT
- DBFILTEREDLINKS
- DBFILTEREDSETS
- DBFILTEREDSUBSETSINFO
- DBFILTEREDSETSINFO
- DBFILTEREDWRITE
- DBFORMAT
- DBPRIMARYKEY
- DBTRANSFORM

3.3 Accessing the DBEngine and DBSupport Libraries

Different options exist for accessing the libraries, depending on whether you are using entry points from one library or both.

3.3.1 Requirements for Both Libraries

Each ALGOL Accessory you write to access the DBEngine or DBSupport library must do the following:

- Set the appropriate \$INCLUDE_ENGINE or \$INCLUDE_SUPPORT options before including the interface. Be sure to include both if you are using entry points from both libraries.
- Include SYMBOL/DATABRIDGE/INTERFACE using the ALGOL \$INCLUDE statement.
- Call the appropriate entry point to verify that your program was compiled against the same API file (SYMBOL/DATABRIDGE/ INTERFACE) as DBEngine, and if applicable, DBSupport. See the table below for details.

If you are using	Then use this entry point
DBEngine only	DBINTERFACEVERSION or DBVERSION
DBEngine and DBSupport or DBSupport only	DBSUPPORTINIT

• Meet the requirements listed later in Additional DBEngine Requirements and, if applicable, in Additional DBSupport Requirements.

The following example shows the interface file \$INCLUDE statement:

```
$SET INCLUDE_ENGINE
$INCLUDE "SYMBOL/DATABRIDGE/INTERFACE"
```

or

```
$SET INCLUDE_ENGINE INCLUDE_SUPPORT
$INCLUDE "SYMBOL/DATABRIDGE/INTERFACE"
```

Additional DBEngine Requirements

In addition to the requirements listed previously, you must also do the following to access DBEngine:

- · Invoke the DBLINKENGINE define to link to DBEngine.
- If you are not using DBSupport, then call DBINTERFACEVERSION to verify that your program was compiled with the same version of the DBInterface as DBEngine was.
- Call the DBEngine entry point DBINITIALIZE, passing the title of the DMSII DESCRIPTION file to use.

Additional DBSupport Requirements

In addition to the requirements listed previously, you must also do the following to access DBSupport:

• Put the title of the DBSupport library in a string variable and call DBSupportTitle. For example:

DBMTYPE DMR;

string SupportTitle; SupportTitle := "OBJECT/DATABRIDGE/SUPPORT/BANKDB"; DMR := DBSupportTitle (SupportTitle);

- · Call DBSupportInit to do the following:
 - · Verify your program was compiled with the same version of the DBInterface as DBEngine and DBSupport were
 - · Specify the names of the filter, format, and transform. For example:

if DBSupportInit (DBV_VERSION, "MyAccessory:",

```
"MYFILTER", "COMMAFORMAT", "DBTRANSFORM") NEQ DBM_OK then
begin
display ("Interface version mismatch");
end:
```

These filter, format, and transform names can be ones you created or ones predeclared in DBSupport. Refer to the Databridge Host Administrator's Guide for more information about DBGenFormat.

Accessing DBEngine Only

The following example shows how to access DBEngine only (and not DBSupport). The declarations for many of the variables used in this example are not shown.

```
$ SET INCLUDE ENGINE$
$ INCLUDE "SYMBOL/DATABRIDGE/INTERFACE"
BOOLEAN PROCEDURE INITIALIZE;
      BEGIN
               DASDL (DEPENDENTSPECS); % for file-equating only
      FILE
      FILE
               DB;
      POINTER P;
     DBI TNKENGTNE ·
      IF DBVERSION NEQ DBV_VERSION THEN
              BEGTN
              SetMsgParam1(DBVERSION, *);
              SetMsgParam2 (DBV_VERSION, *);
DIE (DBM_VERSION_MISMATCH, MsgParam1c MsgParam2);
              END:
      REPLACE P:FILETITLE BY DASDL.TITLE;
      DASDLTITLE := STRING (FILETITLE, OFFSET (P) - 1);
      IF DB.FILEEQUATED THEN
             BEGIN
             REPLACE P:FILETITLE BY DB.FILENAME:
             DBNAME := STRING (FILETITLE, OFFSET (P) - 1);
             END:
  WRITE_IF_ERR (DBINITIALIZE (DASDLTITLE, DBNAME));
   INITIALIZE := NOT DONE; % no fatal errors
  END INTITALIZE:
```

3.4 DBEngine Entry Points

Use the DBEngine entry points to request information from DBEngine.

The table below summarizes the DBEngine entry points and their functions, and each of these points is explained in detail later in this chapter. The Entry Point column in this table contains the name of the entry point, the Type column indicates what type of procedure the entry point is, and the Description column describes what the entry point does. See Entry Point Procedure Values for

an explanation of the various procedure types and the values they return. DBMTYPE values are listed in the API file (SYMBOL/ DATABRIDGE/INTERFACE) and the Databridge Host Administrator's Guide.

Entry Point	Туре	Description
DBATTRIBUTE	DBMTYPE	Returns a specified file attribute value of a disk file
DBAUDITATTRIBUTE	DBMTYPE	Returns a specified file attribute value of an audit file
DBAUDITMEDIUM	DBMTYPE	Specifies where DBEngine looks for audit files
DBAUDITPACK	DBMTYPE	Specifies an alternate audit pack location
DBAUDITPREFIX	DBMTYPE	Specifies a non-standard file name prefix for audit files
DBAUDITSOURCE	DBMTYPE	Specifies where to access remote audit files
DBAUDITSOURCEX	DBMTYPE	Specifies how to access remote audit files
DBCANCELWAIT	DBMTYPE	Cancels the wait (set by DBWAIT) for audit files to become available
DBCLOSEDATASET	DBMTYPE	Closes a dataset previously opened with DBOpenDataset.
DBCOMMENT	DBMTYPE	Copies the DASDL comment associated with a structure or data item into the caller's array
DBCOMPILESUPPORT	DBMTYPE	Compiles the DBSupport library
DBDATABASEINFO	DBMTYPE	Returns information about the database, such as the update level and timestamp
DBDATASETINFO	DBMTYPE	Returns layout information about the data set or remap as described in the DATASET_INFO array
DBDATASETNAME	DBMTYPE	Returns the structure name for the specified structure index
DBDATASETNUMS	DBMTYPE	Returns an array containing the structure numbers of all the data sets and remaps in the logical database
DBDATASETS	DBMTYPE	Lists the data set names, structure numbers, and other information about each data set
DBDATASETVFINFO	DBMTYPE	Loads the DATASET_INFO array with information about the data set, remap, or set
DBDATETIME	DBMTYPE	Converts a timestamp from TIME (6) format to a binary format time and date
DBDESELECT	DBMTYPE	Deselects a data set previously selected with DBSELECT so that it is not processed by subsequent DBREADs or DBWAITs
DBDIRECTORYSEARCH	DBMTYPE	Returns the file names within a specified directory and its subdirectories
DBDISPLAYFAULT	DBMTYPE	Displays a message describing a program fault, such as INVALID INDEX
DBDISPLAYMSG	DBMTYPE	Displays the error message associated with the result code returned from the call to the previous entry point
DBENGINEMISSINGENTRYPOINT	STRING	Returns the name of the first entry point missing from the library code file that the Accessory expected to be present based on the interface file

Entry Point	Туре	Description
DBFAMILYINFO	DBMTYPE	Returns the date, time, and system serial number when the family was created.
DBFILEATTRIBUTE	DBMTYPE	Allows an Accessory to retrieve file attribute information about any file
DBGETFIRSTQPT	DBMTYPE	Finds the first quiet point in the audit trail beginning with the Audit File Number and Audit Block Serial Number given in STATE_INFO. STATE_INFO is updated to reflect the audit location of the quiet point.
DBINITFILTER	DBMTYPE	(not used)
DBINITIALIZE	DBMTYPE	Initializes DBEngine by specifying the title of the database DESCRIPTION file
DBINTERFACEVERSION	DBMTYPE	Validates the Accessory's DBInterface version against DBEngine's DBInterface version and returns an error if they are incompatible
DBIOERRORTEXT	DBMTYPE	Copies the error text describing the READ/WRITE result value into the caller's array
DBIORESULTTEXT	DBMTYPE	Copies the error text describing the I/O result value into the caller's array
		NOTE: This entry point is now called DBOPENRESULTTEXT.
DBITEMINFO	DBMTYPE	Returns information for a data item in a data set
DBITEMNUMINFO	DBMTYPE	Retrieves information about a single data item
DBKEYDATAREMAP	DBMTYPE	Enumerates the items of the KEY DATA for a set using the item descriptions of the designated data set or remap
DBKEYINFO	DBMTYPE	Returns information for each key item in a set
DBKEYINFOREMAP	DBMTYPE	Enumerates key items in a set using item information in a remap
DBKEYS	DBMTYPE	Lists the key items in the specified set
DBKEYSREMAP	DBMTYPE	Enumerates key items in a set using the item numbers of the specified data set of a remap
DBLAYOUT	DBMTYPE	Lists the data items in the specified data set
DBLIMITTASKNAME	DBMTYPE	Sets the processing limit task name
DBLIMITTIMESTAMP	DBMTYPE	Sets the processing limit timestamp
DBLINKS	DBMTYPE	Enumerates LINK items in a data set
DBMAKETIMESTAMP	DBMTYPE	Converts a date and time to a timestamp in TIME (6) format
DBMAXRECORDS	DBMTYPE	Returns the estimated maximum number of records currently in a data set
DBMAXRECORDSVF	DBMTYPE	Returns the estimated maximum number of records currently in a data set
DBMESSAGE	DBMTYPE	Copies the error message associated with a DBMTYPE value to the caller's array

Entry Point	Туре	Description
DBMODIFIES	DBMTYPE	Specifies whether data set record updates should be returned as a DELETE/CREATE pair or as an update
DBMODIFYTIMESTAMP	DBMTYPE	Increments or decrements a timestamp by days, hours, minutes, and/or seconds
DBNULL	DBMTYPE	Returns the NULL value for the specified data item
DBNULLRECORD	DBMTYPE	Returns a record with all data items NULL
DBOLDESTAUDITLOC	DBMTYPE	Finds the oldest audit location on disk
DBOPENAUDIT	DBMTYPE	Opens an audit file and returns audit file information
DBOPENRESULTTEXT	DBMTYPE	Copies the error text describing the OPEN/CLOSE/ RESPOND result value into the caller's array
DBPARAMETERS	DBMTYPE	Specifies various run-time processing parameter values
DBPRIMARYSET	DBMTYPE	Returns the structure number of the NO DUPLICATES set having the fewest key items for the given data set
DBPRIVILEGED	BOOLEAN	Indicates whether or not the caller is a privileged program or running under a privileged usercode
DBPUTMESSAGE	DBMTYPE	Sets the DBMESSAGE parameter values
DBREAD	DBMTYPE	Receives a transaction group (up to the next quiet point) of changes to data set records from the audit trail
DBREADAUDITREGION	DBMTYPE	Reads the audit file region, starting with the indicated audit block serial number (ABSN) and block offset
DBREADERPARAMETER	DBMTYPE	Allows an Accessory to specify the title of the FileXtract Reader library and the parameter string that is passed to the Reader library
DBREADTRANGROUP	DBMTYPE	Receives a transaction group (up to the next quiet point) of changes to data set records from the audit trail.
		If a transaction group is not available, it waits for a specified number of seconds before retrying
DBRESETOPTION	DBMTYPE	Turns off DBEngine run-time options
DBSELECT	DBMTYPE	Selects a data set to be processed by a subsequent DBREAD or DBWAIT, and validates the client format level when a data set is selected for cloning
DBSELECTED	DBMTYPE	Checks to see if the specified data set has been selected
DBSETINFO	DBMTYPE	Returns information describing a set as given in the SET_INFO array
DBSETOPTION	DBMTYPE	Turns on DBEngine run-time options

Entry Point	Туре	Description
DBSETS	DBMTYPE	Lists the names, structure numbers, and other information for the sets of the specified data set
DBSETSINFO	DBMTYPE	Returns information for each set of a given data set
DBSPLITTIMESTAMP	DBMTYPE	Converts a timestamp from TIME (6) format to a date and time in <i>yyyy, mm, dd, hh, mn, ss</i> form
DBSPLITTIME60	DBMTYPE	Splits a timestamp in TIME (60) format into separate components
DBSTATEINFOTODISPLAY	INTEGER	Converts state information into readable format
DBSTATISTICS	DBMTYPE	Returns statistics for the specified category
		NOTE: To accumulate statistics, DBEngine must be compiled with \$ SET STATS, which is available as OBJECT/DATABRIDGE/ENGINE/STATS.
DBSTRIDX	DBMTYPE	Returns the structure index for a selected data set
DBSTRNUM	DBMTYPE	Returns the structure number for the specified structure name
DBSTRUCTURENAME	DBMTYPE	Returns a structure name for a DMSII structure
DBSUBSETSINFO	DBMTYPE	Enumerates information for each subset of a given data set
DBSWITCHAUDIT	DBMTYPE	Forces an audit file switch
DBTIMESTAMPMSG	DBMTYPE	Converts the timestamp from TIME (6) format to the following form:
		month, day, year @ hh:mm:ss
DBUPDATELEVEL	DBMTYPE	Returns the database update level and timestamp
DBVERSION	REAL	Returns the version number of the API file (SYMBOL/DATABRIDGE/INTERFACE) that DBEngine was compiled against.
DBWAIT	DBMTYPE	Receives the transaction group (up to the next quiet point) of changes to data set records from the audit trail If a transaction group is not available, it waits for a specified number of seconds before retrying.
DBWHEREDASDL	DBMTYPE	Returns the DASDL source expression associated with the WHERE clause of an automatic subset or the SELECT cause of a remap
DBWHERETEXT	DBMTYPE	Returns the ALGOL source code fragment associated with the WHERE clause of an automatic subset or the SELECT clause of a remap

3.5 DBATTRIBUTE

This entry point returns a specified file attribute value of a disk file. Contact Micro Focus Customer Care for additional information.

3.6 DBAUDITMEDIUM

This entry point allows an Accessory to specify where DBEngine looks for audit files and whether to look for primary, secondary, or both.

Declaration

DBMTYPE procedure DBAuditMedium (AuditMedium,AuditType);

Input	Туре	Definition
AUDITMEDIUM	INTEGER	The medium on which to look for the audit file.
		Possible values are as follows:
		$\bullet DBV_AM_ORIGPACK-Tells \text{ the Accessory to look on the original pack}(s)$
		DBV_AM_ALTERNATE—Tells the Accessory to look on the alternate pack as specified by DBAUDITPACK
		If this parameter is invalid, DBEngine returns a DBM_BAD_AUDMED (110) error
AUDITTYPE	INTEGER	The type of audit file for which to look, such as primary or secondary
		Possible values are as follows:
		DBV_AM_NEITHER—Tells the Accessory not to look for audit files on the source
		DBV_AM_PRIMARY—Tells the Accessory to look only for the primary audit file
		 DBV_AM_SECONDARY—Tells the Accessory to look only for the secondary audit file
		• DBV_AM_BOTH—Tells the Accessory to look for both the primary and secondary audit files
		See DBAUDITMEDIUM Parameters for more information about these values.
		If this parameter is invalid, DBEngine returns a DBM_BAD_AUDTYPE (111) error

3.7 DBAUDITATTRIBUTE

This entry point returns a specified file attribute value of an audit file, if the specified attribute number is VALUE (TITLE), VALUE (FILENAME), or VALUE (FAMILYNAME).

This function looks for the audit file first on the Alternate pack and then on the original audit pack. This allows DBEnterprise to access audit files in either location. Contact Micro Focus for additional information.

3.8 DBAUDITPACK

This entry point specifies where audit files may be located. DBEngine looks on the pack specified by the DMSII control file, the pack specified by DBAUDITPACK, or both, depending on DBAUDITMEDIUM.

Declaration

Input	Туре	Definition
PACKNAME	STRING	The name of the pack where DBEngine should look for normal DMSII audit files

3.9 DBAUDITPREFIX

This entry point can specify a non-standard file name prefix for audit files. Normally, the prefix for audit files is:

(databaseusercode)databasename

Using the DBAuditPrefix entry point, the prefix can have a different usercode, different first node, and/or additional nodes.

This entry point specifies where audit files may be located. DBEngine looks on the pack specified by the DMSII control file, the pack specified by DBAUDITPACK, or both, depending on DBAUDITMEDIUM.

If the prefix is badly formed, the entry point will return DBM_BAD_PREFIX (137) (Invalid audit file prefix: ' prefix ')

3.10 DBAUDITSOURCE

This entry point specifies where to access remote audit files.

Declaration

Input	Туре	Definition
HOST	STRING	The name or the IP address of the DBServer host where the audit files are located
SOURCENAME	STRING	A source identifier that is the name of a SOURCE in the DBServer parameter file
PROTOCOL	INTEGER	The network protocol value, such as TCPIP See Network Protocol Values for possible values.
PORT	INTEGER	The port number that matches PORT in the DBServer parameter file

3.11 DBAUDITSOURCEX

This entry point specifies how to access remote audit files. This entry point is identical to DBAUDITSOURCE except that the PORTNAME is a string rather than a number to allow names for BNA and HLCN ports.

DBMTYPE procedure DBAuditSourceX (Host, SourceName, Protocol, PortName);

Input	Туре	Definition
HOST	STRING	The name or the IP address of the DBServer host where the audit files are located
SOURCENAME	STRING	A source identifier that is the name of a SOURCE in the DBServer parameter file
PROTOCOL	INTEGER	The network protocol value, such as TCPIP
		See the DBV_NET_xxx values in Network Protocol Values for possible values.
PORTNAME	STRING	The port name, such as 3000 or BNA350
		This value must match the PORT in the DBServer parameter file.

3.12 DBCANCELWAIT

This entry point cancels the wait for more audit files to become available via DBWAIT or DBREADTRANGROUP.

Declaration

DBMTYPE procedure DBCANCELWAIT;

3.13 DBCLOSEDATASET

This entry point closes a dataset previously opened with DBOpenDataset. Contact Micro Focus for additional information.

3.14 DBCOMMENT

This entry point copies the DASDL comment associated with a structure or data item into the caller's array. These comments must have been declared in the DASDL using the double-quote Declaration. For example:

ACCT-YTD-INT "year-to-date interest" NUMBER (11, 2);

DBMTYPE procedure DBComment (StrNum, ItemNum, pText, Len);

Input	Туре	Definition
STRNUM	REAL	The structure number of the structure you are requesting.
		Since no comment can be associated with the global record, a structure number of 1 is invalid.
ITEMNUM	REAL	The item number of the data item you are requesting.
		Use 0 to request the comment associated with a data set, set, or remap.
PTEXT	POINTER	Destination for the comment text
Output	Туре	Definition
LEN	REAL	The length, in bytes, of the text copied into PTEXT
		Possible values are as follows:
		 If the array is too short, no text is copied, but LEN is set to the needed length, and the procedure value is DBM_SHORT_ARRAY (23).
		 If no text is associated with the structure, such as when the structure number is a data set, set, or manual subset, the procedure returns DBM_OK, and LEN is set to 0.

3.15 DBCOMPILESUPPORT

This entry point compiles the DBSupport library. If an Accessory determines that DBSupport needs to be compiled with the current DESCRIPTION file, it can call this entry point. Any local patches to DBSupport are ignored if they are not specified in the DBGenFormat parameter file.

If DBEngine determines that a DBSupport library already exists for the desired update level, it copies the new title of the DBSupport library into the caller's array and then returns immediately without actually compiling it.

Declaration

DBMTYPE procedure DBCompileSupport (pTitle);

Input	Туре	Definition
PTITLE	POINTER	The pointer to the title of the DBSupport library
Output	Туре	Definition
-		

3.16 DBDATABASEINFO

This entry point returns layout information about the database, such as the update level and update timestamp.

DBMTYPE procedure DBDATABASEINFO (DATABASE_INFO);

Output	Туре	Definition
DATABASE_INFO	ARRAY	An array of information that describes the database.
		For a description of the array, see DATABASE_INFO Layout.

3.17 DBDATASETINFO

This entry point returns layout information about a data set or remap. If the data set has any links, DBDATASETINFO sets the DATASET_INFO [DI_LINKS] = 1.

Declaration

DBMTYPE procedure DBDATASETINFO (DSStrNum, Callback);

Input	Туре	Definition
DSSTRNUM	REAL	The structure number of the data set or remap
CALLBACK	BOOLEAN	The procedure that receives the data set information

BOOLEAN PROCEDURE CALLBACK

This is the procedure that receives information about the data set. For fixed-format data sets, this procedure is called once. For variable-format data sets, this procedure is called once for each format type.

Declaration

boolean procedure Callback (pDatasetName, Len, DATASET_INFO);

Parameter	Туре	Definition
P_DATASETNAME	POINTER	The pointer to a data set name
		The caller must copy the actual data set name into its own local memory.
LEN	REAL	The length of the data set name
DATASET_INFO	ARRAY	Information about the data set
		For a description of the array, see DATABASE_INFO Layout.

3.18 DBDATASETNAME

This entry point returns a data set name corresponding to the specified structure index.

DBMTYPE procedure DBDATASETNAME (StrIdx, pDSName,Len);

Input	Туре	Definition
STRIDX	REAL	The structure index from UPDATE_INFO [UI_STRIDX]
P_DSNAME	POINTER	The pointer to the array that is to receive the data set name
Output	Туре	Definition
LEN	REAL	The length of the data set name in bytes

3.19 DBDATASETNUMS

This entry point returns an array that contains the structure numbers of all of the data sets (except virtual data sets) and remaps in the logical database.

Declaration

DBMTYPE procedure DBDatasetNums (DSNums, LastIdx);

Input	Туре	Definition
DSNUMS	ARRAY	Contains the structure numbers of all data sets (except virtual data sets) and remaps in the (logical) database.
LASTIDX	REAL	The subscript of the last valid entry in the DSNUMS array (above).
		If the array is too small, it is automatically resized to the appropriate size.

3.19.1 DBDATASETS

This entry point provides data set names and their structure numbers. Use DBDATASETS to generate a pointer to a data set name, the data set name length, and an array that contains information about the data set, such as its structure number.

Declaration

DBMTYPE procedure DBDATASETS (Callback);

Input	Туре	Definition
CALLBACK	BOOLEAN	The procedure that receives data set information

BOOLEAN PROCEDURE CALLBACK

For fixed-format data sets, DBDATASETS calls this procedure once. For variable-format data sets, DBDATASETS calls this procedure once for each format (record) type.

boolean procedure Callback (pDatasetName, Len, DATASET_INFO);

Parameter	Туре	Definition
P_DATASETNAME	POINTER	Points to a data set name
		The caller must copy the actual data set name into its own local memory
LEN	REAL	The length of the data set name
DATASET_INFO	ARRAY	Information about the data set
		For a description of the array, see DATABASE_INFO Layout.

3.20 DBDATASETVFINFO

This entry point loads the DATASET_INFO array with information about the data set or remap, according to the record type number.

Declaration

DBMTYPE procedure DBDatasetVFInfo (DSStrNum, RecType, DATASET_INFO);

Input	Туре	Definition
DSSTRNUM	REAL	Structure number of the data set or remap
RECTYPE	REAL	Record type number (0 for fixed format)
Output	Туре	Definition
DATASET_INFO	ARRAY	Information about the data set as contained in DATASET_INFO array
		See DATABASE_INFO Layout for a description of

3.21 DBDATETIME

This entry point converts the timestamp in TIME (6) format to a binary format date and time.

Declaration

DBMTYPE procedure DBDATETIME (Timestamp, YYYYMMDD, HHMMSS);

Input	Туре	Definition
TIMESTAMP	REAL	TIME (6) timestamp
Output	Туре	Definition
		berinicion
YYYYMMDD	INTEGER	The date in binary format
YYYYMMDD HHMMSS		

3.22 DBDESELECT

This entry point deselects a data set that was previously selected by DBSELECT so that it is not processed by subsequent DBREADs or DBWAITs.

Declaration

DBMTYPE procedure DBDESELECT (StrIdx);

3.23 DBDIRECTORYSEARCH

This entry point returns the file names within a specified directory and its subdirectories. DBEngine calls the Accessory-supplied callback procedure with the name of each file. This function will translate the filename or directory name to UPPERCASE, avoiding error DBM0125.

Declaration

DBMTYPE procedure DBDirectorySearch (pDirName, FilenameHandler);

Input	Туре	Definition
PDIRNAME	POINTER	Pointer to the period-terminated directory name
		NOTE: Do not include /= in the name. For example, to get a list of files in SUMLOG/1234/= ON SYSTEM, use the following:
		SUMLOG/1234
ON SYSTEM.		

BOOLEAN PROCEDURE CALLBACK

This procedure receives the name of a file in the specified directory and is called once for each file. If the procedure returns TRUE (no more file names are available), DBEngine aborts the search.

Declaration

boolean procedure FilenameHandler (pFilename, FilenameLen);

Parameter	Туре	Definition
PFILENAME	POINTER	Pointer to a file name in the directory
FILENAMELEN	INTEGER	Length of the file name in bytes

3.24 DBDISPLAYFAULT

This entry point displays a message describing a program fault, such as INVALID INDEX, along with the line number in the application program that caused the fault.

The sample reformatting routine (SYMBOL/DATABRIDGE/SAMPLE/REFORMAT) captures and identifies errors and uses this entry point to help sites debug their reformatting routines.

DBMTYPE procedure DBDisplayFault (Prefix, FaultNbr, pFaultHistory);

Input	Туре	Definition
PREFIX	STRING	The prefix of the message to be displayed
		This prefix is usually the program name followed by a colon.
		Example: DBSpan:
FAULTNBR	REAL	The fault number returned by the ALGOL ON statement
PFAULTHISTORY	POINTER	The stack history returned by the ALGOL ON statement

3.25 DBDISPLAYMSG

This entry point displays the error message associated with the result code returned from the call to the previous entry point.

Declaration

DBMTYPE procedure DBDisplayMsg (DBMResult);

Input	Туре	Definition
DBMRESULT	DBMTYPE	The procedure value from a prior call to a DBEngine or DBSupport entry point

3.26 DBENGINEMISSINGENTRYPOINT

This entry point returns the name of the first entry point missing from the library code file that the Accessory expected to be present based on the interface file.

Declaration

string procedure DBENGINEMissingEntryPoint;

Example

```
string MissingEP;
...
MissingEP := DBENGINEMissingEntryPoint;
if MissingEP NEQ empty then
display ("Missing DBEngine entry point " !! MissingEP);
```

3.27 DBFAMILYINFO

This entry point returns the date, time, and system serial number when the family was created. Contact Micro Focus Customer Support for additional information.

3.28 DBFILEATTRIBUTE

This entry point allows an Accessory to retrieve file attribute information about any file. The caller supplies the file title and a mask of desired file attributes. For example, to request the creation date and time, use the following mask:

```
0 & 1 [CREATIONDATEB:1] & 1 [CREATIONTIMEB:1]
```

DBEngine returns the values in the Attributes array, indexed by the attribute bit number. For example, to reference the creation date value after calling this entry point, use the following:

Attributes [CREATIONDATEB]

Declaration

DBMTYPE procedure DBFileAttribute (pFileTitle, AttrMask, Attributes);

Input	Туре	Definition
PFILETITLE	POINTER	The pointer to the period-terminated file name. This function will translate the filename or directory name to UPPERCASE, avoiding error DBM0125.
ATTRMASK	REAL	Mask of desired file attributes
		See File Attribute Mask Bits for a list of attributes and their corresponding bits.
Output	Туре	Definition
ATTRIBUTES	ARRAY	An array containing file attribute values

3.29 DBGETFIRSTQPT

This entry point finds the first quiet point (QPT) in the audit trail beginning with the audit file number (AFN) and ABSN given in the STATE_INFO array layout. STATE_INFO is updated to reflect the audit location of the quiet point. For a description of the STATE_INFO array layout, see STATE_INFO Layout.

Declaration

DBMTYPE procedure DBGETFIRSTQPT (STATE_INFO);

Input	Туре	Definition
STATEINFO [SI_AFN]	REAL	The starting AFN
STATEINFO [SI_ABSN]	REAL	The starting ABSN
		This ABSN does not have to exist in the specified audit file. It simply functions as a lower bound.

Output	Туре	Definition
STATEINFO [SI_AFN]	REAL	The AFN of the quiet point
STATEINFO [SI_ABSN]	REAL	The ABSN of the quiet point
STATEINFO [SI_SEG]	REAL	The segment of the quiet point
STATEINFO [SI_INX]	REAL	The word index of the quiet point
STATEINFO [SI_TIME]	REAL	The timestamp of the quiet point

3.30 DBGETINFO

This entry point returns individual values corresponding to the Info_Enginexxxx values listed in DBInterface.

DBMTYPE procedure DBGetInfo (InfoId, InfoSelection, InfoValue);

Input	Туре	Definition
InfoId	INTEGER	One of the Info_Enginexxxx or Info_Sourcexxxx values in DBInterface
InfoSelection	INTEGER	Unused
Output	Туре	Definition
InfoValue	STRING	Value of the requested information

3.31 DBGETOPTION

This entry point returns the value of a Boolean run-time option. The options are named DBV_OP_xxxx and listed in DBInterface.

Declaration

DBMTYPE procedure DBGetOption (Option, Setting);

Input	Туре	Definition
Option	INTEGER	One of the DBV_OP_xxxx options in DBInterface
Output	Туре	Definition
Setting	BOOLEAN	Value of option: true or false
Setting	BUULEAN	value of option: tide of faise

3.32 DBINITFILTER

This entry point will be removed.

3.33 DBINITIALIZE

This entry point initializes DBEngine by specifying the title of the database DESCRIPTION file (without the DESCRIPTION node). You must initialize DBEngine by calling DBINITIALIZE before you can use any of the other DBEngine API entry points that access database information either directly or indirectly. See Accessing the DBEngine and DBSupport Libraries to see what else you must do before using the DBEngine entry points.

DBMTYPE procedure DBINITIALIZE (DBDescTitle, DB);

Input	Туре	Definition
DBDESCTITLE	STRING	The title of the database DESCRIPTION file (without the DESCRIPTION node) Example: "(PROD)PAYROLLDB ON SYSPACK."
		LANING. (TROD/FAIROLLUD UN SISFACR.
DB	STRING	Optional. The name of the logical or physical database associated with the DESCRIPTION file (the database to which you want access)
		If a logical database is specified, the Accessory cannot retrieve layout or update information for any data sets or remaps outside of the specified logical database.
Output	Туре	Definition
DB	STRING	If you leave this parameter empty on input, the program returns the name of the physical database. See the Input parameter

3.34 DBINTERFACEVERSION

This entry point validates the Accessory's DBInterface version against DBEngine's DBInterface version and returns a DBM_VER_MISMATCH (115) error if they are incompatible.

definition for DB above.

🖍 Note

If you are using DBSupport, you do not need to call DBINTERFACEVERSION explicitly because your call to DBSupportInit automatically calls DBINTERFACEVERSION to validate the DBInterface version of the Accessory against DBEngine.

For related information, see DBINITIALIZESUPPORT.

Declaration

DBMTYPE procedure DBInterfaceVersion (AccessoryVersion, AccessoryID);

Input	Туре	Definition
ACCESSORYVERSION	REAL	The version of DBInterface that was used to compile the Accessory
(DBV_VERSION)		
ACCESSORYID	STRING	A descriptive string inserted in an error message that identifies the Accessory
		Example: DBSpan:

3.35 DBIOERRORTEXT

This entry point copies error text describing the READ/WRITE result value into the caller's array. The READ/WRITE result value is a Boolean value returned from a READ or WRITE function that was passed to the entry point by the calling program.

procedure DBIOErrorText (IOResult, pText, TextLen);

Input	Туре	Definition
IORESULT	BOOLEAN	Result value from the READ or WRITE
PTEXT	POINTER	Destination for error text
Output	Туре	Definition
TEXTLEN	INTEGER	Length of the error text

3.36 DBIORESULTTEXT

This entry point is now called DBOPENRESULTTEXT (see DBOPENRESULTTEXT), and it is recommended that you use DBOPENRESULTTEXT. However, for compatibility, the name DBIORESULTTEXT still works.

3.37 DBITEMINFO

This entry point returns the ITEM_INFO array layout for a data item in a data set or remap. The only difference between this entry point and DBITEMNUMINFO is that DBITEMNUMINFO specifies the data item by name rather than number.

Declaration

DBMTYPE procedure DBITEMINFO (DSStrNum, RecType, ItemName, ITEM_INFO);

Input	Туре	Definition
DSSTRNUM	REAL	The structure number of the data set or remap that contains the data item
RECTYPE	REAL	The record type number (0 for fixed format)
ITEMNAME	STRING	The name of the data item for which you are requesting the array
Output	Туре	Definition

Output	Туре	Definition
ITEM_INFO	ARRAY	The information about the data item
		For a description of the array, see ITEM_INFO Array Layout.

3.38 DBITEMNUMINFO

This entry point retrieves the ITEM_INFO array layout for a single data item. The only difference between this entry point and DBITEMINFO is that DBITEMINFO specifies the data item by number rather than name.

DBMTYPE procedure DBITEMNUMINFO (DSStrNum, ItemNum, ITEM_INFO);

Туре	Definition
REAL	The structure number of the data set or remap that contains the data item
INTEGER	The number of the data item for which you want information
Туре	Definition
ARRAY	The information about the data item
	For a description of the array, see ITEM_INFO Array Layout.
	REAL INTEGER Type

3.39 DBKEYDATAREMAP

This entry point enumerates the items of the KEY DATA for a set using the item descriptions of the designated data set or remap. If the set does not have any KEY DATA, it returns the following DBM_NO_KEYDATA (122) message:

setname does not have key data

KEY DATA is not the same as the KEY of a set. The KEY determines the order of the set entries, while KEY DATA contains additional data items that are not part of the KEY.

Input	Туре	Definition
SETSTRNUM	REAL	The structure number of the set whose key items are to be returned
REMAPSTRNUM	REAL	The structure number of the data set or remap that contains the KEY DATA items If REMAPSTRNUM = 0, the original data set is assumed.
		Item numbers can very depending on whether the data set or remap is used.
CALLBACK	BOOLEAN	The procedure that receives information for each KEY DATA item

BOOLEAN PROCEDURE CALLBACK

This procedure receives information about the KEY DATA item.

Output	Туре	Definition
ITEM_INFO	ARRAY	The information about the data item
		For a description of the array, see ITEM_INFO Array Layout.

3.40 DBKEYINFO

This entry point returns the key items in a set.

DBMTYPE procedure DBKEYINFO (SetStrNum, Callback);

Input	Туре	Definition
SETSTRNUM	REAL	The structure number of the set whose key items are to be returned
CALLBACK	BOOLEAN	The procedure that receives information for each key item

BOOLEAN PROCEDURE CALLBACK

This procedure receives information about the key item.

Declaration

boolean procedure Callback (ITEM_INFO);

Parameter	Туре	Definition
ITEM_INFO	ARRAY	An array of information that describes the key item
		ITEM_INFO Array Layout

3.41 DBKEYINFOREMAP

This entry point lists items in a set using item information in a remap. The key items have the item number, name, and so on, as they are known in the remap.

Declaration

DBMTYPE procedure DBKeyInfoRemap (SetStrNum, RemapStrNum, Callback);

Input	Туре	Definition
SETSTRNUM	REAL	The structure number of the desired set
REMAPSTRNUM	REAL	The structure number of the remap (or data set)
		If this value is set to 0, the original data set is assumed.
CALLBACK	BOOLEAN	The procedure that receives information for each key item

BOOLEAN PROCEDURE CALLBACK

This procedure receives information about the key item.

Declaration

boolean procedure Callback (ITEM_INFO);

Parameter	Туре	Definition
ITEM_INFO	ARRAY	An array of information describing the key item
		For a description of the array, see ITEM_INFO Array Layout.

3.42 DBKEYS

This entry point returns the key items in a set.

Declaration

DBMTYPE procedure DBKEYS (SetStrNum, Callback);

Input	Туре	Definition
SETSTRNUM	REAL	The structure number of the set whose keys are to be returned
CALLBACK	BOOLEAN	The procedure that receives information for each key item

BOOLEAN PROCEDURE CALLBACK

This procedure receives information about the key item.

Declaration

boolean procedure Callback (ItemNum, DESCENDING);

ITEMNUM INTEGER The item number of the key, as in ITEM_INFO [II_ITEM	
	_NUM]
DESCENDING BOOLEAN Returns a value of TRUE if the item is a descending	key

3.43 DBKEYSREMAP

This entry point lists key items in a set using the item numbers of the specified data set or remap. If a key item is not found in the specified remap, the procedure returns the error DBM_BAD_ITEMNUM (31).

Declaration

DBMTYPE procedure DBKeysRemap (SetStrNum, RemapStrNum, Callback);

Input	Туре	Definition
SETSTRNUM	REAL	The structure number of the desired set
REMAPSTRNUM	REAL	The structure number of the data set or remap containing the key items The item numbers can vary depending on whether the data set or the remap is used. If this value is set to 0, the original data set is assumed.
CALLBACK	BOOLEAN	The procedure that receives information for each key item

BOOLEAN PROCEDURE CALLBACK

This procedure receives information about the key items.

Declaration

boolean procedure Callback (ItemNum, Descending);

Parameter	Туре	Definition
ITEMNUM	INTEGER	The item number, as in ITEM_INFO [II_ITEM_NUM]
DESCENDING	BOOLEAN	TRUE if the item is a descending key

3.44 DBLAYOUT

This entry point returns the ITEM_INFO array layout for a data items in a data set.

Declaration

DBMTYPE procedure DBLAYOUT (DSStrNum, RecType, Callback);

Input	Туре	Definition
DSSTRNUM	REAL	The structure number of the desired data set
RECTYPE	REAL	The record type number (0 for fixed format)
CALLBACK	BOOLEAN	The procedure that receives information for each data item

BOOLEAN PROCEDURE CALLBACK

This procedure receives information about each data item.

Declaration

boolean procedure Callback (ITEM_INFO);

Parameter	Туре	Definition
ITEM_INFO	ARRAY	Information describing each data item
		For a description of the array, see ITEM_INFO Array Layout.

Example

The following example calls DBLAYOUT:

```
ARRAY ITEMSINFO [0:99, 0:II_ENTRY_SIZE - 1];
BOOLEAN PROCEDURE GETITEMINFO (DIINFO);
ARRAY DIINFO [0];
BEGIN
REAL IDX;
IDX := DIINFO [II_ITEM_NUM];
REPLACE POINTER (ITEMSINFO [IDX, 0], 0) BY
POINTER (DIINFO, 0) FOR II_ENTRY_SIZE_WORDS;
GETITEMINFO := TRUE;
END GETITEMINFO;
REAL DSSTRNUM;
DSSTRNUM := 2;
DBLAYOUT (DSSTRNUM, 0, GETITEMINFO);
```

3.45 DBLIMITTASKNAME

This entry point sets the processing limit task name. When DBREADTRANGROUP reaches the specified task name in the audit trail, it stops processing at the next quiet point after the task's database close (if the type is AFTER) or the quiet point before the task's database open (if the type is BEFORE).

Declaration

DBMTYPE procedure DBLIMITTASKNAME (TaskName, LimitType);

3.46 DBLIMITTIMESTAMP

This entry point sets the processing limit timestamp. When DBREADTRANGROUP reaches the specified time in the audit trail, it stops processing at the next quiet point (if the type is AFTER) or the previous quiet point (if the type is BEFORE).

Declaration

DBMTYPE procedure DBLIMITTIMESTAMP (Timestamp, LimitType);

Input	Туре	Definition
TIMESTAMP	REAL	The limiting timestamp in TIME (6) format
LIMITTYPE	INTEGER	The type of limit, either BEFORE or AFTER the specified timestamp
		Possible values are as follows:
		DBV_LIMIT_UNSPECIFIED—Indicates that no limit type is specified
		\cdot DBV_LIMIT_BEFORE—Tells the Accessory to stop at the QPT before the limit
		 DBV_LIMIT_AFTER—Tells the Accessory to stop at the QPT after the limit

3.47 DBLINKS

This entry point returns information about link items in a data set. The DBEngine option LINKS must be true, and the data set must be STANDARD, fixed-format, and unsectioned.

Declaration

DBMTYPE procedure DBLinks (DSStrNum, Callback);

Input	Туре	Definition
DSSTRNUM	REAL	The structure number of the data set

BOOLEAN PROCEDURE CALLBACK

This procedure receives information about the data set. This procedure is called once for each link item.

Declaration

boolean procedure Callback (ITEM_INFO);

Parameter	Туре	Definition
DSSTRNUM	BOOLEAN	The array of information describing the link item
		For a description of the array, see ITEM_INFO Array Layout.

3.48 DBMAKETIMESTAMP

This entry point converts a date and time to a timestamp in TIME(6) form.

DBMTYPE procedure DBMAKETIMESTAMP (Year, MM, DD, HH, MN, SS, TS);

Input	Туре	Definition
YEAR	INTEGER	The year in four digits, 1970-2035
ММ	INTEGER	The month in two digits, 1-12
DD	INTEGER	The day in two digits, 1-31
НН	INTEGER	The hour in two digits, 0-23
MN	INTEGER	The minute in two digits, 0-59
SS	INTEGER	The second in two digits, 0-59
Output	Туре	Definition
TS	REAL	The timestamp in TIME (6) form

3.49 DBMAXRECORDS

This entry point returns the estimated maximum number of records that are currently in the data set. The estimate is computed from the size of the file and the size of a fixed-format record. The actual number of records could be anywhere from 0 to the MAXRECORDS value.

Declaration

DBMTYPE procedure DBMAXRECORDS (DSStrNum, MaxRecords);

Input	Туре	Definition
DSSTRNUM	INTEGER	The DMSII structure number of the data set
Output	Туре	Definition
MAXRECORDS	INTEGER	The estimated maximum number of records in the data set

3.50 DBMAXRECORDSVF

This entry point estimates the maximum number of records (of a certain record type) a data set can potentially hold. When making this estimate, the procedure assumes that all of the records in the data set are the record type you specified.

If the data set contains only fixed-format records (record type 0), DBMAXRECORDSVF returns the same value that DBMAXRECORDS returns.

The estimates returned for data sets containing variable-format records are smaller than those for fixed-format data sets since variable-format records are larger.

DBMTYPE procedure DBMaxRecordsVF (DSStrNum, RecType, MaxRecords);

Input	Туре	Definition
DSSTRNUM	INTEGER	The data set structure number
RECTYPE	INTEGER	The record type number (0 for fixed format)
Output	Туре	Definition
Output MAXRECORDS	Type INTEGER	Definition The estimated maximum number of records of the specified record type in the data set

3.51 DBMESSAGE

This entry point copies the text that describes the error indicated in the DBM_RESULT code field to the caller's array.

Declaration

DBMTYPE procedure DBMESSAGE (DBMResult, pMessText, MessLen);

Input	Туре	Definition
DBM_RESULT	DBMTYPE	The procedure value from a prior call to an entry point
P_MESSTEXT	POINTER	The pointer to the caller's array where the message text is copied
		NOTE: The caller must ensure that the array is large enough.
Output	Туре	Definition
MESSLEN	REAL	The length of the output message in bytes

3.52 DBMODIFIES

This entry point specifies whether data set record modifications (updates) should be returned as a DELETE/CREATE pair instead of as an update. This is typically necessary for data sets that allow key changes.

The value of ALLOWED is the default value for all selected data sets. See DBSELECT and the SI_MODIFIES field in the STATE_INFO array (listed under STATE_INFO Layout for information on setting this option for a single data set. DBRESETOPTION can also be used to set this option.

Declaration

DBMTYPE procedure DBMODIFIES (Allowed);

Input	Туре	Definition
ALLOWED	BOOLEAN	One of the following values:
		 TRUE—Modifies (updates) are returned as modifies
		FALSE—Modifies (updates) are converted to a DELETE/CREATE pair

3.53 DBMODIFYTIMESTAMP

This entry point increments or decrements a timestamp by days, hours, minutes, and/or seconds. If the adjustment is negative (as indicated by a negative number, such as -3), the timestamp is decremented.

Declaration

DBMTYPE procedure DBMODIFYTIMESTAMP (Days, Hours, Minutes, Seconds, TS);

Input	Туре	Definition
DAYS	INTEGER	The number of days adjustment
HOURS	INTEGER	The number of hours adjustment
MINUTES	INTEGER	The number of minutes adjustment
SECONDS	INTEGER	The number of seconds adjustment
TS	REAL	The original timestamp in TIME (6) format
Output	Туре	Definition
TS	REAL	The modified timestamp in TIME (6) format

3.54 DBNULL

This entry point returns a NULL value for a given data item.

Declaration

DBMTYPE procedure DBNULL (DSStrNum, ItemNum, NullVal);

Input	Туре	Definition
DSSTRNUM	REAL	The DMSII structure number of the data set or remap containing the data item
ITEMNUM	REAL	The DMSII data item number, as returned in ITEMINFO [II_ITEM_NUM]

For a description of the array, see ITEM_INFO Array.

Output	Туре	Definition
NULLVAL	ARRAY	The binary image of the data item's NULL value
		The caller must ensure that the array is large enough to hold the NULL value. If it is too short, DBEngine resizes it so that it is just large enough.

3.55 DBNULLRECORD

This entry point returns a record with all data items NULL.

DBMTYPE procedure DBNULLRECORD (DSStrNum, RecType, NullRec);

Input	Туре	Definition
DSSTRNUM	INTEGER	The DMSII structure number of the data set or remap
RECTYPE	INTEGER	The record type number (0 for fixed format)
Output	Туре	Definition
NULLREC	ARRAY	The binary image of a data set record with all the data items set to NULL

3.56 DBOLDESTAUDITLOC

This entry point finds the oldest audit location on disk, searching among audit files that have the same update level as the current DESCRIPTION file. An audit location is a set of values that define a specific position in the audit trail. DBEngine starts with the current audit file and works backwards until it cannot find an earlier audit file. Then it retrieves the first audit location in that file. For example, suppose the current audit file is 100 and the following audit files are on disk: 89–92 and 96–100. DBOLDESTAUDITLOC returns the first audit location in audit file 96.

Declaration

DBMTYPE procedure DBOLDESTAUDITLOC (AFN, ABSN, Seg, Inx);

	Definition
AFN REAL	The audit file number
ABSN REAL	The audit block serial number
SEG REAL	The segment number
INX REAL	The word index within the audit block

3.57 DBOPENAUDIT

This entry point opens an audit file and returns audit file information.

```
Declaration
```

```
DBMTYPE procedure DBOpenAudit (AFN, AUDIT_INFO);
```

Input	Туре	Definition
AFN	REAL	The number of the audit file to be opened
Output	Туре	Definition
AUDIT_INFO	ARRAY	Information about the audit file
		For a description of the array, see AUDIT_INFO Lay

3.58 DBOPENRESULTTEXT

🖍 Note

This entry point replaces the DBIORESULTTEXT entry point; however, you can still use DBIORESULTTEXT.

This entry point returns the error or warning message associated with an I/O result code from an OPEN, CLOSE, or RESPOND, and it copies the text describing the I/O result value into the caller's array.

Declaration

procedure DBOpenResultText (OpenResult, pText, TextLen);

Input	Туре	Definition
OPENRESULT	INTEGER	The I/O result value from the OPEN, CLOSE, or RESPOND
PTEXT	POINTER	The destination array for the error text
Output	Туре	Definition
TEXTLEN	INTEGER	The length of the error text

3.59 DBPARAMETERS

This entry point allows the client to specify various run-time processing parameter values, such as the COMMIT frequency and maximum number of WORKER tasks during a clone.

Declaration

DBMTYPE procedure DBParameters (ParamType, ParamValue);

Input	Туре	Definition
PARAMTYPE	REAL	The processing parameter type
		Possible values are as follows:
		DBV_CONCURR_EXTR—Specifies the number of maximum concurrent extracts
		DBV_TG_BLOCKS—Specifies the number of audit blocks per transaction group
		DBV_TG_UPDATES—Specifies the number of updates per transaction group
		DBV_TG_ELAPSEDSpecifies the elapsed time per transaction group
		DBV_TG_TRANSSpecifies the number of transactions per transaction group
		DBV_THREADSSpecifies the maximum number of DBEnterprise threads to use during cloning
		For more information on these values, see DBPARAMETERS Processing Parameter Types.
PARAMVALUE	REAL	The processing parameter value
		If the value is less than 0, the entry point discards the change. Set the value to 0 to disable the processing parameter.

3.60 DBPRIMARYSET

This entry point returns the structure number of the NODUPLICATES set that does not allow key changes and has the fewest key items for the given data set.

Declaration

DBMTYPE procedure DBPRIMARYSET (DSStrNum, SetStrNum);

Input	Туре	Definition
DSSTRNUM	INTEGER	The structure number of the data set or remap
Output	Туре	Definition
SETSTRNUM	INTEGER	The structure number of the set

3.61 DBPRIVILEGED

This entry point returns true if the caller is a privileged program or running under a privileged usercode. Otherwise, it returns false.

Declaration

boolean procedure DBPrivileged;

3.62 DBPUTMESSAGE

This entry point sets the DBMESSAGE parameter values. Libraries that return standard DBMTYPE values can set the message parameter values so that DBMESSAGE fills in the parameter values correctly when an Accessory requests the message text. For related information, see DBMESSAGE.

Declaration

DBMTYPE procedure DBPUTMESSAGE (Subtype, Str1, Str2, Str3, Str4);

Input	Туре	Definition
Subtype	STRING	This is the message subtype.
Str1	STRING	This is additional information supplied with the error. The information supplied varies with the type of error.
STR2	STRING	This is additional information supplied with the error. The information supplied varies with the type of error.
STR3	STRING	This is additional information supplied with the error. The information supplied varies with the type of error.
STR4	STRING	This is additional information supplied with the error. The information supplied varies with the type of error.

3.63 DBREAD

This entry point receives a transaction group (up to a quiet point or super quiet point) of changes to data set records from the audit trail.

🖍 Note

The DBREAD entry point is compatible with older Accessories. Using DBREADTRANGROUP is the preferred method.

You should also be aware that you must have selected at least one data set with DBSELECT in order to use this entry point.

DBREAD defaults to committing at the first QPT after the CHECKPOINT interval specified in the DBEngine parameter file. If you want DBREAD to commit at every QPT, call DBSETOPTION (DBV_OP_QPT_GROUP). The DBSETOPTION entry point is explained in DBSETOPTION. If the next transaction group is not available, DBREAD returns immediately with an error.

Declaration

DBMTYPE procedure DBREAD (Callback);

Input	Туре	Definition
CALLBACK	BOOLEAN	The callback procedure that receives information about data set record updates found in the current transaction group

BOOLEAN PROCEDURE CALLBACK

The procedure is called back for each data set record update (CREATE, DELETE, CHANGE) found in the current transaction group.

Declaration

boolean procedure Callback (Image, UPDATE_INFO);

Parameter	Туре	Definition	
IMAGE	ARRAY	This array contains the record image, as determined by [UI_UPDATE_TYPE] in the UPDATE_INFO layout. The [UI_UPDATE_TYPE] will be one of the following values. For more information, see Record Change Types.	
		 DBV_CREATE, DBV_DELETE, and DBV_MODIFY indicate that it is a before- or after-image. DBV_STATE indicates that state information has changed. See STATE_INFO Layout for a 	
		description of the array layout.	
		• DBV_DOC indicates that it's a DB_DOC_TYPE. See Documentation Records for the DB_DOC_TYPE value.	
UPDATE_INFO	ARRAY	This array contains the description of the modification.	
		See UPDATE_INFO Layout.	

3.64 DBREADAUDITREGION

The entry point reads the audit file region, starting with the indicated ABSN and block offset. The region contains an integer that is equal to the number of audit blocks. The actual word offset of the region can be computed from NEXTREGIONOFS minus REGIONSIZE.

DBMTYPE procedure DBReadAuditRegion (RegionABSN, RegionOfs, RegionSize, Region, NextRegionABSN, NextRegionOfs);

Input	Туре	Definition	
REGIONABSN	INTEGER	The ABSN of the first block in the region	
REGIONOFS	INTEGER	The file-relative word offset of the first block in the region	
		A -1 indicates that the value is unknown.	
REGIONSIZE	INTEGER	Maximum size (in words) of the region to be returned	
Output	Туре	Definition	
REGION	ARRAY	The buffer containing the audit region	
NEXTREGIONABSN	INTEGER	ASBN of the first block in the next region (that is, following the region returned in the REGION array)	
NEXTREGIONOFS	INTEGER	The file-relative word offset of the next region (that is, following the region returned in the REGION array)	
REGIONSIZE	INTEGER	The size (in words) of the region returned in the REGION array	

3.65 DBREADERPARAMETER

This entry point allows an Accessory to specify the title of the FileXtract Reader library and the parameter string that is passed to the Reader library. The parameter string typically contains a file name or directory name, but the individual Reader library determines the format of the string.

The string values specified in DBREADERPARAMETER override the values specified in the logical database comment in the DASDL. However, if you leave either DBREADERPARAMETER string parameter empty, the Accessory Reader library ignores the empty parameter, and the DASDL comment prevails.

Declaration

DBMTYPE procedure DBReaderParameter (LibraryTitle, Param);

Input	Туре	Definition	
LIBRARYTITLE	STRING	The title of the FileXtract Reader library	
		If this string is empty, the default title specified in the DASDL logical database comment is used instead.	
PARAM	STRING	The character string passed to the FILEREAD entry point of the FileXtract Reader library in the FileInfo array.	
		Refer to the <i>Databridge FileXtract Administrator's Guide</i> for more information about Reader libraries.	
		If this string is empty, the default parameter specified in the DASDL logical database comment is used instead.	
		5	

3.66 DBREADTRANGROUP

This entry point receives a transaction group (up to a quiet point) of changes to data set records from the audit trail.

🖍 Note

You must have selected at least one data set with DBSELECT in order to use this entry point.

By default, the CHECKPOINT interval specified in the DBEngine parameter file determines the size of the transaction group. If you want DBREADTRANGROUP to commit at every QPT, call DBSETOPTION (DBV_OP_QPT_GROUP). The DBSETOPTION entry point is explained in DBRESETOPTION. If a transaction group is not available, DBREADTRANGROUP waits up to the amount of time specified in MAXWAITSECS for the group to become available.

DBREADTRANGROUP responds if an Accessory's EXCEPTIONEVENT or ACCEPTEVENT is caused. This ensures that the AX command works immediately.

Declaration

DBMTYPE procedure DBReadTranGroup (Callback, RetrySecs, MaxWaitSecs);

Input	Туре	Definition	
CALLBACK	BOOLEAN	The callback procedure that receives each data set record update found in the current transaction group	
RETRYSECS	REAL	The number of seconds between retries	
MAXWAITSECS	REAL	The maximum number of seconds to wait for a transaction group to become available	
		Values are as follows:	
		DBV_WAIT_FOREVER—Retry for more audits indefinitely	
		DBV_DONT_WAIT—Do not retry at all	
		Positive integer—Specifies the number of seconds to wait	

BOOLEAN PROCEDURE CALLBACK

This procedure receives each data set record update (CREATE, DELETE, or CHANGE), STATE_INFO update, or documentation record found in the current transaction group.

Declaration

boolean procedure Callback (UPDATE_INFO, BI, AI);

Parameter	Туре	Definition	
UPDATE_INFO	ARRAY	The UPDATE_INFO value describing the update	
		For a description of the array, see UPDATE_INFO Layout.	
BI	ARRAY	The before-image of the record	
		This array is valid only for update types DBV_DELETE and DBV_MODIFY. See Record Change Types for a description of these types.	
AI	ARRAY	The after-image of the record	
		This array is not valid for update type DBV_DELETE. See Record Change Types for a description of this type.	

3.67 DBRESETOPTION

This entry point resets (turns off) the DBEngine run-time options. To set run-time options, see DBSETOPTION.

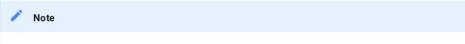
Declaration

DBMTYPE procedure DBRESETOPTION (Option);

Input	Туре	Definition	
OPTION	INTEGER	This specifies the option to turn off.	
		For a description of the options, see DBSETOPTION/ DBRESETOPTION Run-Time Options.	

3.68 DBSELECT

This entry point selects which data set(s) to process with subsequent DBREADTRANGROUPs, DBREADs, or DBWAITs.



Since DBEngine returns data set records only for data sets that are specified here, you cannot able use DBREADTRANGROUP, DBREAD, or DBWAIT unless you specify a data set(s).

DBSELECT validates the data set's audit location (unless it is to be cloned) and the client format level, and it verifies that the filter allows the specified structure number and record type.

The parent of an embedded data set must be selected before selecting the embedded data set.

To deselect data sets, see DBDESELECT.

Declaration

DBMTYPE procedure DBSELECT (STATE_INFO, TableName, StrIdx);

Input	Туре	Definition
STATE_INFO	ARRAY	The state of the client table, including the audit location
		The STATE_INFO array contains the DMSII structure number of the data set and the variable-format record type number.
		For a description of the array, STATE_INFO Layout.
TABLENAME	STRING	The name of the client table
		DBEngine uses this name in place of the data set name in any error messages. If TABLENAME is empty, Databridge updates it to the DMSII data set name implied by the structure number in the STATE_INFO array

Output	Туре	Definition
STRIDX	INTEGER	Unique index for this data set-record type, suitable for an array index
		NOTE: Remember this STRIDX because any entry point that returns the UPDATE_INFO array uses it.

3.69 DBSELECTED

This entry point checks to see if the specified data set has been successfully selected. For related information, see DBSELECT.

The procedure returns the value DBM_OK, which equates to a value of 0, if the data set you specify has been selected with DBSELECT. If it has not been selected, the procedure returns DBM_DS_NOTFOUND (10).

Declaration

DBMTYPE procedure DBSELECTED (DSStrNum, RecType);

Input	Туре	Definition
DSSTRNUM	REAL	DMSII structure number of the data set
RECTYPE	REAL	Record type number (0 for fixed format)

3.70 DBSETINFO

This entry point retrieves information about a set.

Declaration

DBMTYPE procedure DBSETINFO (SetStrNum, SET_INFO);

Input	Туре	Definition
SETSTRNUM	REAL	The structure number of the set
	1	
Output	Туре	Definition
SET_INFO	ARRAY	The information about the set
		For a description of the array, see SET_INFO Layout.

3.71 DBSETOPTION

This entry point sets (enables) the DBEngine run-time options. To reset these options, see DBRESETOPTION.

Declaration

DBMTYPE procedure DBSETOPTION (Option);

Input	Туре	Definition
OPTION	INTEGER	This specifies the option to turn on
For a description of these options, see DBSETOPTION/DBRESETOPTION Run-Time Options.		

3.72 DBSETS

This entry point returns set names and their structure numbers for a given data set or remap.

DBMTYPE procedure DBSETS (DSStrNum, Callback);

Input	Туре	Definition
DSSTRNUM	REAL	The structure number of the target data set or remap for which the sets are to be returned
CALLBACK	BOOLEAN	The procedure that provides information for each set

BOOLEAN PROCEDURE CALLBACK

This procedure is called once for each set it finds.

Declaration

boolean procedure Callback (pSetName, Len, SetStrNum, DuplicatesAllowed, KeyChangeAllowed);

Parameter	Туре	Definition
P_SETNAME	POINTER	The pointer to a set name
		The caller is expected to copy the actual set name into local memory.
LEN	REAL	The length of the set name
SETSTRNUM	REAL	The structure number of the set
DUPLICATESALLOWED	BOOLEAN	Set to TRUE if duplicates are allowed
KEYCHANGEALLOWED	BOOLEAN	Set to TRUE if key changes are allowed

3.73 DBSETSINFO

This entry point returns information for each set of a given data set or remap.

Declaration

DBMTYPE procedure DBSETSINFO (DSStrNum, Callback);

Input	Туре	Definition
DSSTRNUM	REAL	This is the structure number of the target data set or remap for which the sets are to be returned
CALLBACK	BOOLEAN	The procedure that receives information for each set

BOOLEAN PROCEDURE CALLBACK

This procedure is called once for each set it finds.

Declaration

boolean procedure Callback (SET_INFO);

Parameter	Туре	Definition
SET_INFO	ARRAY	This is the information describing the set
		For a description of the array, see SET_INFO Layout.

3.74 DBSPLITTIMESTAMP

This entry point converts a timestamp from TIME (6) format to a date and time in *yyyy,mm,dd,hh,mn,ss* form. Each component is in binary format.

Declaration

DBMTYPE procedure DBSPLITTIMESTAMP (TS, YYYY, MM, DD, HH, MN, SS);

Input	Туре	Definition
TS	REAL	The timestamp in TIME (6) form, such as from the UI_TIME field of UPDATE_INFO

See UPDATE_INFO Layout for a description of the UI_TIME field.

Output	Туре	Definition
ΥΥΥΥ	INTEGER	The year in four digits, 1970-2035
ММ	INTEGER	The month in two digits, 1-12
DD	INTEGER	The day in two digits, 1-31
НН	INTEGER	The hour in two digits, 0-23
MN	INTEGER	The minute in two digits, 0-59
SS	INTEGER	The second in two digits, 0-59

3.75 DBSPLITTIME60

This entry point splits a timestamp in TIME (60) format into separate components similar to DBSPLITTIMESTAMP.

Declaration

DBMTYPE procedure DBSPLITTIME60 (TS, YYYY, MM, DD, HH, MN, SS);

Input	Туре	Definition
TS	REAL	Timestamp in TIME (60) format
Output	Туре	Definition
YYYY	INTEGER	The year in four digits, 1970-2035
ММ	INTEGER	The month in two digits, 1-12
DD	INTEGER	The day in two digits, 1-31
НН	INTEGER	The hour in two digits, 0-23
MN	INTEGER	The minute in two digits, 0-59
SS	INTEGER	The second in two digits, 0-59

3.76 DBSTATEINFOTODISPLAY

This entry point converts the STATE_INFO array, which includes the audit location, to a readable format. The value of this entry point is the length of the resulting message.

integer procedure DBSTATEINFOTODISPLAY (STATE_INFO, pOut);

	Input	Туре	Definition
For a description of the array, see STATE_INFO Layo	STATE_INFO	ARRAY	The state information as it is received from DBEngine
			For a description of the array, see STATE_INFO Layout.
POUT POINTER The destination of the readable format state inform	POUT	POINTER	The destination of the readable format state information

3.77 DBSTATISTICS

This entry point returns statistics for the specified category. DBEngine prints a report of the statistics collected (at EOJ) if DBEngine is compiled with \$ SET STATS, which is available as OBJECT/DATABRIDGE/ENGINE/STATS.

Declaration

DBMTYPE procedure DBStatistics (StatCategory, StatDescription, STATISTICS_INFO);

Input	Туре	Definition
StatCategory	INTEGER	The statistics category number
		For a description of these values, see Statistics Category Values.

3.78 DBSTRIDX

This entry point returns the structure index of the specified data set or remap.

Declaration

DBMTYPE procedure DBSTRIDX (DSStrNum, RecType, StrIdx);

Input	Туре	Definition
DSSTRNUM	REAL	The DMSII structure number of the data set or remap
RECTYPE	REAL	The record type number (0 for fixed format)
Output	Туре	Definition
STRIDX	REAL	The structure index of the specified data set or remap.

3.79 DBSTRNUM

This entry point returns a structure number for the specified structure name.

DBMTYPE procedure DBSTRNUM (pStrName, StrNum);

Input	Туре	Definition
PSTRNAME	POINTER	The pointer to a structure name
		Any illegal character, such as a space, terminates the name.
Output	Туре	Definition
STRNUM	REAL	The DMSII structure number

3.80 DBSTRUCTURENAME

This entry point returns a structure name for a DMSII structure number and always uses the physical database, even if the caller specifies a logical database. It also returns the name of a virtual data set when given the structure number specified in DBGenFormat.

Declaration

DBMTYPE procedure DBSTRUCTURENAME (StrNum, pName, Len);

Input	Туре	Definition
STRNUM	REAL	The DMSII structure number (data set, set, remap) from UPDATE_INFO [UI_STRNUM]
PNAME	POINTER	The pointer to the array that is to receive the structure name
Output	Туре	Definition
Output LEN	Type REAL	Definition The length of the structure name in bytes

3.81 DBSUBSETSINFO

This entry point returns information about each subset of a given data set.

Declaration

DBMTYPE procedure DBSubsetsInfo (DSStrNum, Callback);

Input	Туре	Definition
DSSTRNUM	REAL	The structure number of the data set containing the subset

BOOLEAN PROCEDURE CALLBACK

This procedure receives information about the subset. It is called once for each subset.

boolean procedure Callback (SET_INFO);

Parameter	Туре	Definition
SET_INFO	BOOLEAN	The array of information describing the subset
		For a description of the array, see SET_INFO Layout.

3.82 DBSWITCHAUDIT

This entry point forces an audit file switch. If you write your own utility for periodically closing the audit file, you can use this entry point to actually perform the audit switch without having to give the database stack number an SM command.

Note	
You must call the DBINITIALIZE entry point before you call DBSWITCHAUDIT.	

This entry point does not take any parameters.

When DBSWITCHAUDIT retries a failed switch (such as after " ***VISIBLE DBS BUSY - TRY AGAIN "), it increases the delay between retries until it is successful or until the maximum delay retry rate (120 seconds) is exceeded. The DBM_AUDITSWITCH (109) message appears when you exceed the maximum delay retry rate.

DBSWITCHAUDIT also performs an AUDIT CLOSE FORCE, rather than a simple AUDIT CLOSE, which makes the closed audit file available immediately instead of having to wait until two control points are generated normally.

Declaration

DBMTYPE procedure DBSWITCHAUDIT;

3.83 DBTIMESTAMPMSG

This entry point converts the timestamp from TIME (6) format to a date and time message in displayable format.

Declaration

DBMTYPE procedure DBTIMESTAMPMSG (TS, TSString);

Input	Туре	Definition
TS	REAL	The timestamp in TIME (6) form
Output	Туре	Definition
TSSTRING	STRING	The timestamp in displayable form, as follows:
		month day, year @ hh:mm:ss November 25, 2009 @ 11:27:45

3.84 DBUPDATELEVEL

This entry point returns the database update level and update timestamp. These values correspond to the last DASDL compile.

DBMTYPE procedure DBUpdateLevel (Updatelevel, UpdateTimestamp);

Output	Туре	Definition
UPDATELEVEL	REAL	The update level of the database
UPDATETIMESTAMP	REAL	The timestamp of the update

3.85 DBVERSION

This entry point provides the version number of the Databridge API file (SYMBOL/DATABRIDGE/ INTERFACE) for which DBEngine was compiled. This number must match DBV_VERSION in the API file you include in your program, as in the following example:

```
IF DBVERSION NEQ DBV_VERSION THEN
    BEGIN
    DIE ("Databridge ENGINE software version
    mismatch");
    END;
```

Declaration

real procedure DBVERSION;

3.86 DBWAIT

This entry point receives a transaction group of changes to data set records from the audit trail. It waits up to the amount of time specified in MAXWAITSECS for the group to become available.

🖍 Note

The DBWAIT entry point is compatible with older Accessories. Using DBREADTRANGROUP is the preferred method.

You must have also selected at least one data set with DBSELECT in order to use this entry point.

DBWAIT responds if an Accessory's EXCEPTIONEVENT or ACCEPTEVENT is caused. This ensures that the AX command works immediately.

DBMTYPE procedure DBWAIT (Callback, RetrySecs, MaxWaitSecs);

Туре	Definition
REAL	The number of seconds between retries
	For example, a value of five means to look for more available audits every five seconds.
REAL	The maximum number of seconds to wait for a transaction group to become available
	For example, a value of 100 means that this procedure waits a total of 100 seconds (which implies 20 retries when RETRYSECS is set to 5).
	Values are as follows:
	DBV_WAIT_FOREVER—Indicates to retry for more audits indefinitely
	 DBV_DONT_WAIT—Indicates to not retry at all Positive integer—Indicates the numbers of seconds to wait
BOOLEAN	The procedure to call back for each data set record update (CREATE, DELETE, CHANGE), STATE_INFO update, or documentation record found in the current transaction group
	REAL

BOOLEAN PROCEDURE CALLBACK

This procedure receives information about the modification.

Declaration

boolean procedure Callback (Image, UPDATE_INFO);

Parameter	Туре	Definition	
IMAGE	ARRAY	This array contains the record image, as follows:	
		Before-image if DELETE	
		After-image if CREATE or MODIFY	
		STATE_INFO image if the state (audit location) changes	
		Documentation record for non-update information	
UPDATE_INFO	ARRAY	This array contains the description of the modification	
		For a description of the array, see UPDATE_INFO Layout.	

3.87 DBWHEREDASDL

This entry point returns the DASDL source expression associated with the WHERE clause of an automatic subset or the SELECT cause of a remap.

DBMTYPE procedure DBWhereDASDL (StrNum, pDASDLText, Len);

Input	Туре	Definition
STRNUM	REAL	The structure number of the desired subset or remap
PDASDLTEXT	POINTER	Destination for the DASDL expression
Output	Туре	Definition
PDASDLTEXT	POINTER	Destination for the DASDL expression
LEN	REAL	The length in bytes of the text copied into PDASDLTEXT
		Possible values are as follows:
		 If the array is too short, no text is copied, but LEN is set to the needed length and the procedure value is DBM_SHORT_ARRAY (23).
		 If no DASDL expression is associated with the structure, such as when the structure number is a data set, set, or manual subset, the procedure returns DBM_OK, and LEN is set to 0.

3.88 DBWHERETEXT

This entry point returns the ALGOL source code fragment associated with the WHERE clause of an automatic subset or the SELECT clause of a remap.

Declaration

DBMTYPE procedure DBWhereText (StrNum, pText, Len);

Input	Туре	Definition
STRNUM	REAL	The structure number of the desired subset or remap
PTEXT	POINTER	The destination for the source code text
Output	Туре	Definition
PTEXT	POINTER	Destination for the source code text
LEN	REAL	The length in bytes of the text copied into PTEXT
		 Possible values are as follows: If the array is too short, no text is copied, but LEN is set to the needed length and the procedure value is DBM_SHORT_ARRAY (23).
		 If no text is associated with the structure, such as when the structure number is a data set set, or manual subset, the procedure returns DBM_OK, and LEN is set to 0.

3.89 DBSupport Entry Points

Use the DBSupport library to filter and format the data you receive from DBEngine.

3.89.1 Security Filtering

DBSupport provides the following levels of security through filtering:

- · Data set-level security-For more information, see DBVIEWABLE.
- Record-level security-For more information, see DBFILTER.

3.89.2 Additional Filtering.

The DBGenFormat utility can generate additional filtering routines using brief text descriptions in a parameter file. Refer to the *Databridge Host Administrator's Guide* for information.

In a non-tailored support library, you cannot use any data set or data item names, nor can you use any SELECT statements. Therefore, you must create a tailored support library to create effective filters.

You have access to the source code for the DBSupport library (SYMBOL/DATABRIDGE/SUPPORT) and can modify it in order to implement data filtering, data security, and other functions. (For instance, using DBFILTER.) It is strongly recommended, however, that you use DBGenFormat to provide these features if at all possible.

CAUTION: If you patch DBSupport directly rather than using declarations in DBGenFormat, make sure you observe the comments in the source that indicate where user-written patches should go. These lines are preserved from release to release; all other lines are subject to change and resequencing.

DBSupport Formatting.

By default, the data records DBEngine returns to an Accessory are not formatted. In other words, they are the binary image of the corresponding record in the DMSII database as they would appear to a COBOL program. Often these records need to be reformatted into individual fields so that an Accessory can store the fields in a more suitable format.

The DBGenFormat utility generates additional formatting routines using brief text descriptions in a parameter file. Refer to the *Databridge Host Administrator's Guide* for description of all default formats.

Accessories can select a format routine by setting the ACTUALNAME of the DBFORMAT entry point to one of the defined formatting routines. For details, see DBFORMAT.

You have access to the source code for the DBSupport library (SYMBOL/DATABRIDGE/SUPPORT) and can modify it in order to implement custom formatting. We strongly recommend, however, that you use DBGenFormat to provide these features if at all possible.

🛕 Caution

If you patch DBSupport directly rather than using declarations in DBGenFormat, make sure you observe the comments in the source that indicate where user-written patches should go. These lines are preserved from release to release; all other lines are subject to change and resequencing.

Using the DBSupport Entry Points.

Before you can use the entry points in the DBSupport library, you must complete the items listed in Accessing the DBEngine and DBSupport Libraries. One of these tasks is to specify a filter using DBSUPPORTINIT. When a description of a DBSupport entry point refers to a filter, it is referring to the specified filter.

The table below summarizes the DBSupport entry points and their functions, and each of these entry points is explained in detail later in this chapter. The Entry Point column in this table contains the name of the entry point, the Type column indicates the type of ALGOL procedure, and the Description column describes what the entry point does. See Entry Point Procedure Values for an

explanation of the various procedure types and the values they return. DBMTYPE values are listed in the API file (SYMBOL/ DATABRIDGE/INTERFACE) and the *Databridge Host Administrator's Guide*.

Entry Point	Туре	Description
DBCLIENTKEY	EMATYPE	Reports errors
		You can write your own error handling routine to analyze the error and take appropriate action. If no error handler is defined in the DBGenFormat parameter file, this entry point displays the error message and lets the Accessory decide what to do, such as whether to terminate, keep going, or do an ACCEPT.
DBEXTRACTKEY	DBMTYPE	Extracts the primary key of a data set record
DBFILTER	BOOLEAN	Filters records
DBFILTEREDDATASETS	DBMTYPE	Enumerates the data set names and other information about each data set as restricted by a filter
DBFILTEREDITEMNAME	DBMTYPE	Returns information for a data item in a data set and applies the current filter and any ALTERs
DBFILTEREDLAYOUT	DBMTYPE	Enumerates data items in a data set as restricted by a filter
DBFILTEREDLINKS	DBMTYPE	Returns the LINK items for a data set as allowed by the current filter
DBFILTEREDNULLRECORD	DBMTYPE	Returns a record with all data items set to NULL
DBFILTEREDSETS	DBMTYPE	Enumerates set names and their structure number for a data set as restricted by a filter
DBFILTEREDSETSINFO	DBMTYPE	Enumerates information for each set of a given data set available in the filter
DBFILTEREDSTRNUM	DBMTYPE	Returns the structure number for a data set name
DBFILTEREDSUBSETSINFO	DBMTYPE	Enumerates information for each subset of a given data set, provided it is available in the filter
DBFILTEREDWRITE	DBMTYPE	Performs all of the necessary filtering and formatting of an update received from DBReadTranGroup
DBFORMAT	BOOLEAN	Formats the data record for output
DBINITDATAERROR	DBMTYPE	Initializes data-error handling for the formatting routines
DBINITIALIZESUPPORT	DBMTYPE	NOTE: This entry point has been replaced by the DBINITIALIZESUPPORT entry point.
		Verifies that the Accessory is using the same version of DBInterface and allows the DBSupport library to link to DBEngine
DBPRIMARYKEY	DBMTYPE	Enumerates data items that form a unique key for a data set
DBSETUP	BOOLEAN	Verifies that the Accessory is using the same versions of the Databridge interface. This also allows the DBSupport library to initialize.

Туре	Description
DBMTYPE	Required. Verifies that the Accessory is using the same version of DBInterface and allows the DBSupport library to link to DBEngine
	NOTE: This entry point replaces the DBINITIALIZESUPPORT entry point.
STRING	Returns the name of the first entry point missing from the DBSupport library code file that the Accessory expected to be present based on the interface file
DBMTYPE	Takes a remap data item number and returns item information for the data item in the original data set
BOOLEAN	Determines whether a data set is viewable for userdefined data set filtering
	DBMTYPE STRING DBMTYPE

3.90 DBCLIENTKEY

The client calls this entry point to indicate the primary key it is using for a structure. The formatting routines will then send both the BeforeImage and AfterImage of a modify if the key value changed.

Declaration

DBMTYPE procedure DBClientKey (StrIdx, KeyCount, KeyList);

Input	Туре	Definition
StrIdx	INTEGER	Structure index of a selected data set
KeyCount	INTEGER	Number of key items in KeyList
KeyList	REAL ARRAY	LIst of item numbers of keys
,		

3.91 DBERRORMANAGER

Accessories call this entry point to report errors. You can write your own error handling routine to analyze the error and take appropriate action. You must declare any error handler you create in the DBGenFormat parameter file (see Error Handling Routines for more information about error handling routines). If no error handler is defined in the DBGenFormat parameter file, this entry point displays the error message and lets the Accessory decide what to do, such as whether to terminate, keep going, or do an ACCEPT.

EMATYPE procedure DBErrorManager (AccessoryID, ErrNbr, pErrMsg, ErrMsgLen);

Input	Туре	Definition
ACCESSORYID	AIDTYPE	The ID number of the Accessory
		AIDTYPE values are listed in Types, Values, and Array Layouts.
ERRNBR	DBMTYPE	The error number
		Error numbers are listed in the <i>Databridge Host Administrator's Guide</i> .
PERRMSG	POINTER	The error message text
		Error messages are listed in the <i>Databridge Host Administrator's Guide</i> .
ERRMSGLEN	REAL	The length of the error message in bytes

Example

The following code shows how DBSpan calls DBErrorManager:

```
case DBErrorManager (DBV_Span, DMR, Msg, offset (pMsg)) of
    begin
    DBV_Default: % Accessory can decide
    ;
    DBV_Fatal: % Accessory should terminate
    Fatal := true;
    DBV_Ignore: % Accessory should continue
    Fatal := false;
    DMR := DBM_OK;
DBV_Retry: % Accessory should retry the operation
    Fatal := false;
    end;
if DMR ^= DBM_OK then % still an error
    begin
    WriteMsg (MSG_ERROR);
    if Fatal then
        begin
        InsertErrNbr (DBM_FATAL_ERROR);
    MESSAGESEARCHER (MessText [DBM_FATAL_ERROR], pMsg, MsgLen);
        display (Msg);
        MYSELF.STATUS := value (TERMINATED);
        end;
end;
end;
```

3.92 DBEXTRACTKEY

This entry point extracts the primary key of a data set record.

DBMTYPE procedure DBEXTRACTKEY (DSStrNum, Record, Key);

Input	Туре	Definition
DSSTRNUM	INTEGER	The structure number of the data set whose primary key you want to extract
RECORD	ARRAY	Unformatted data set record from the audit trail from DBREADTRANGROUP, DBREAD, or DBWAIT
Output	Туре	Definition
KEY	ARRAY	The primary key value for the record
		The caller must ensure that this array is large enough to hold the key value; otherwise, a SEG ARRAY ERROR may occur.

3.92.1 DBFILTER

This entry point allows you to apply user-defined record filtering. Use it for record security and selection.

The procedure value can be the following:

- TRUE-The record meets the criteria, so the caller should continue to process the record.
- FALSE-The caller should discard the record.
- · Boolean (DBV_WRONGLEVEL)-The record has a different format level than the filter. Recompile the DBSupport library.
- Boolean (DBV_BAD_STRNUM)-The record is for an unknown data set. Recompile the DBSupport library.

Declaration

boolean procedure DBFILTER (UserRec, UI);

Input	Туре	Definition
USERREC	ARRAY	Unformatted data set record from the audit trail
UI	ARRAY	Description of the modification
		For a description of the array, see UPDATE_INFO Layout.

You have access to the source code for the DBSupport library (SYMBOL/DATABRIDGE/SUPPORT) and can modify it in order to implement data filtering, data security, and other functions. We strongly recommend, however, that you use DBGenFormat to provide these features if at all possible. See the *Databridge Host Administrator's Guide* for more information on DBGenFormat.

🛕 Caution

Make sure you observe the comments in the source that indicate where user-written patches should go. These lines are preserved from release to release; all other lines are subject to change and resequencing.

3.93 DBFILTEREDDATASETS

This entry point returns data set names and other information about each data set in the filter. If the filter discards all records from a particular data set, that data set's information is not returned.

DBMTYPE procedure DBFilteredDatasets (Callback);

Input	Туре	Definition
CALLBACK	BOOLEAN	The procedure that receives information for each data set

BOOLEAN PROCEDURE CALLBACK

This procedure receives information about each data set in the filter.

Declaration

boolean procedure Callback (pDSName, Len, DATASET_INFO);

Parameter	Туре	Definition
PDSNAME	POINTER	The pointer to a data set name
		The calling program must copy this name into its local memory.
LEN	REAL	The length of the data set name
DATASET_INFO	ARRAY	Information about the data set
		For a description of the array, see DATABASE_INFO Layout.

3.94 DBFILTEREDITEMINFO

This entry point returns information for a data item in a data set or remap and applies the current filter and any ALTERs. See Altered Data Sets for more information on ALTERs.

This entry point supports virtual data sets. For more information on virtual data sets, see Virtual Data Sets.

Declaration

DBMTYPE procedure DBFilteredItemInfo (DSStrNum, RecType, ItemNum, ITEM_INFO);

3.95 DBFILTEREDITEMNAME

This entry point returns information for a data item in a data set as restricted by a filter and any ALTERs.

Declaration

DBMTYPE procedure DBFilteredItemName (DSStrNum, RecType, ItemName,ITEM_INFO);

Input	Туре	Definition
DSSTRNUM	REAL	The structure number of the desired data set
RECTYPE	REAL	The record type of the desired data set
ITEMNAME	STRING	The name of the data item whose information is to be returned
Output	Туре	Definition
Output ITEM_INFO	Type ARRAY	Definition The information for the data item

3.96 DBFILTEREDLAYOUT

This entry point returns data items in a data set or remap as restricted by a filter and any ALTERs.

Declaration

DBMTYPE procedure DBFilteredLayout (DSStrNum, RecType, Callback);

Input	Туре	Definition
DSSTRNUM	REAL	The structure number of the data set or remap that contains the data items you want to return
RECTYPE	REAL	The record type number (0 for fixed format)
CALLBACK	BOOLEAN	The procedure that receives information about each data item

BOOLEAN PROCEDURE CALLBACK

This procedure receives information about each data item in the data set or remap.

Declaration

boolean procedure Callback (ITEM_INFO);

Output	Туре	Definition
ITEM_INFO	ARRAY	Information about the data item
		For a description of the array, see ITEM_INFO Array Layout.

3.97 DBFILTEREDLINKS

This entry point returns the link items for a data set as restricted by the filter.

Declaration

DBMTYPE procedure DBFilteredLinks (DSStrNum, Callback);

Input	Туре	Definition
DSSTRNUM	REAL	The structure number of the desired data set

BOOLEAN PROCEDURE CALLBACK

This procedure receives information about the link items in a data set. This procedure is called once for each link item.

Declaration

boolean procedure Callback (ITEM_INFO);

Parameter	Туре	Definition
ITEM_INFO	ARRAY	The array of information describing a link item in the data set
		For a description of the array, see ITEM_INFO Array Layout.

3.98 DBFILTEREDNULLRECORD

This entry point returns a record with all data items set to NULL. The record layout reflects the filter and any ALTERs.

Declaration

DBMTYPE procedure DBFilteredNullRecord (DSStrNum, RecType, NullRec);

Input	Туре	Definition
DSSTRNUM	INTEGER	The structure number of the data set or remap
RECTYPE	INTEGER	The record type number (0 for fixed format)
Output	Туре	Definition
NULLREC	ARRAY	A binary image of a data set record with all data items set to NULL

3.99 DBFILTEREDSETS

This entry point returns set names and their structure numbers for a data set or remap as restricted by a filter. If a set contains a key that the filter does not allow, the set is not returned to the calling program.

Declaration

DBMTYPE procedure DBFilteredSets (DSStrNum, Callback);

Input	Туре	Definition
DSSTRNUM	REAL	The structure number of the data set or remap for which you want to return sets
CALLBACK	BOOLEAN	The procedure that receives information for each set

BOOLEAN PROCEDURE CALLBACK

This procedure receives information about each set of the specified data set or remap in the filter.

Declaration

boolean procedure Callback (pSetName, Len, SetStrNum, DuplicatesAllowed, KeyChangeAllowed);

Parameter	Туре	Definition
P_SETNAME	POINTER	The pointer to the set name
		The calling program must copy this name to its memory
LEN	REAL	The length of the set name
STRNUM	REAL	The structure number of the set
DUPLICATESALLOWED	BOOLEAN	One of the following:
		• TRUE—The set allows duplicates.
		FALSE—The set does not allow duplicates.
KEYCHANGEALLOWED	BOOLEAN	One of the following:
		 TRUE—The set allows an update to change the value of the key.
		• FALSE—The set does not allow an update to change the value of the key.

3.100 DBFILTEREDSETSINFO

This entry point returns information for each set of a given data set or remap, as restricted by the filter. If a set contains a key that the filter does not allow, the set is not returned to the calling program.

Declaration

DBMTYPE procedure DBFilteredSetsInfo (DSStrNum, Callback);

Input	Туре	Definition
DSSTRNUM	REAL	The structure number of the data set or remap that is the target of the returned sets
CALLBACK	BOOLEAN	The procedure that receives information for each set

BOOLEAN PROCEDURE CALLBACK

This procedure receives information for each set of the data set or remap as restricted by the filter.

Declaration

boolean procedure Callback (SET_INFO);

Parameter	Туре	Definition
SET_INFO	ARRAY	The information describing the set
		For a description of the array, see SET_INFO Layout.

3.101 DBFILTEREDSTRNUM

This entry point returns the structure number for a data set or remap name, including virtual data sets. If the filter does not allow the specified data set or remap, the entry point returns an error.

Declaration

DBMTYPE procedure DBFilteredStrNum (pDSName, DSStrNum);

Input	Туре	Definition
PDSNAME	POINTER	The pointer to a data set name
		Any illegal character, such as a space, terminates the name.
Output	Туре	Definition
DSSTRNUM	REAL	The structure number for the specified data set or remap

3.102 DBFILTEREDSUBSETSINFO

This entry point returns information about each subset of a given data set or remap, as restricted by the filter.

DBMTYPE procedure DBFilteredSubsetsInfo (DSStrNum, Callback);

Input	Туре	Definition
DSSTRNUM	REAL	The structure number of the data set that is the target of the subsets
CALLBACK	BOOLEAN	The procedure that receives information for each subset

BOOLEAN PROCEDURE CALLBACK

This procedure receives information about the subset. This procedure is called once for each subset.

Declaration

boolean procedure Callback (SET_INFO);

Parameter	Туре	Definition
SET_INFO	BOOLEAN	The array of information describing the subset
		For a description of the array, see SET_INFO Layout.

3.103 DBFILTEREDWRITE

This entry point performs all of the necessary filtering and formatting of an update received from DBREADTRANGROUP.

DBFILTEREDWRITE determines two things from UPDATE_INFO as follows:

- Whether to send only the after-image or both the before- and after-images to be modified.
- Whether or not a modify causes a change in the DBFILTER result and sends the appropriate update type. For example, if the update causes the DBFILTER result to change from FALSE to TRUE, DBFILTEREDWRITE sends the update as a CREATE. A change from TRUE to FALSE causes a DELETE.

Procedure values include:

- DBM_OK (0)-The record was written.
- DBM_FILTERED_OUT (104)-The record was not written because it did not satisfy the WHERE condition.
- DBM_FORMAT_ERROR (91)-The formatting routine encountered an error.
- DBM_COMP_SUPPORT (96)-DBSupport needs to be recompiled.

Declaration

DBMTYPE procedure DBFilteredWrite (UI, BI, AI, DBFormat, Writer)

Input	Туре	Definition
UI	ARRAY	The UPDATE_INFO describing the update
		For a description of the array, see UPDATE_INFO Layout.
BI	ARRAY	The before-image of the record
AI	ARRAY	The after-image of the record
DBFORMAT	BOOLEAN	The formatting routine to call
WRITER	BOOLEAN	The procedure to call to return the formatted record

BOOLEAN PROCEDURE WRITER

This procedure receives information about the formatted record.

Declaration

boolean procedure writer (P, Chars);

P POINTER The pointer to the formatted record CHARS REAL The length of the formatted record in bytes	Output	Туре	Definition
CHARS REAL The length of the formatted record in bytes	Р	POINTER	The pointer to the formatted record
	CHARS	REAL	The length of the formatted record in bytes

3.104 DBFORMAT

This entry point formats a data record for output. This is the default format, which is a binary image of the corresponding record in the database as it would appear to a COBOL program. RAWFORMAT is an alias for this formatting routine.

The procedure value can be any DBMTYPE result code.

Declaration

DBMTYPE procedure DBFORMAT (UserRec, UI, Callback);

Input	Туре	Definition
USERREC	ARRAY	An unformatted data set record from the audit trail
UI	ARRAY	A description of the modification
		For a description of the array, see UPDATE_INFO Layout.
CALLBACK	DBMTYPE	The procedure to call with the formatted record

DBMTYPE PROCEDURE CALLBACK

This procedure receives information about the formatted record.

Declaration

DBMTYPE procedure Callback (P, Chars);

Parameter	Туре	Definition
Ρ	POINTER	The pointer to the formatted record
CHARS	REAL	The length of the formatted record in bytes
UPDATE_INFO	ARRAY	A description of the modification.
		For a description of the array, see the UPDATE_INFO Layout.
RawImage	ARRAY	The original unformatted record

3.104.1 Additional Options

Databridge includes several other formats, which DBGenFormat produces from its parameter file. The release object code (executable program) for the DBSupport library contains predefined formatting routines corresponding to the format declarations in DATA/ GENFORMAT/SAMPLE/ CONTROL.

For more information, see the Databridge Host Administrator's Guide.

An Accessory typically refers only to DBFORMAT. By changing the ACTUALNAME of DBFORMAT, however, you can redirect any calls to DBFORMAT to another formatting routine such as FIXEDFORMAT. This allows the Accessory to dynamically select the formatting routine while keeping a simple call to DBFORMAT.

Example

This example shows how to redirect calls from DBFORMAT to another formatting routine.

```
% get the format name
FORMATNAME := YY_STRING (NAMELOC);
REPLACE FILETITLE BY FORMATNAME, ".";
IF SETACTUALNAME (DBFORMAT, FILETITLE) < 0 THEN
BEGIN
DIE (DBM_BAD_FORMATNAME, FORMATNAME);
END;
```

3.104.2 Layout Information

The DBFORMAT routines in a non-tailored DBSupport library load new layout information as necessary. For example, if a data set is reorganized, DBFORMAT loads the new layout when it receives records with the new layout. The generic formatting routines check the DESCRIPTION file for layout information.

3.105 DBINITDATAERROR

This entry point initializes data-error handling for the formatting routines. When the formatting routines detect one of the specified error conditions during subsequent processing, they call the indicated procedure, DataError_Output. (The DBINITDATAERROR entry point itself does not call DataError_Output.)

Declaration

DBMTYPE procedure DBINITDATAERROR (DataError_Options, DataError_Output);

Input	Туре	Definition
DATAERROR_OPTIONS	BOOLEAN	Each bit specifies the type of data error checking to perform
		For a description of these error types, see Data Error Types.
DATAERROR_OUTPUT	BOOLEAN	Procedure to call when a formatting routine detects a data error.

BOOLEAN PROCEDURE DataError_Output

This procedure receives information about the error message.

Declaration

boolean procedure DataError_Output (P, Chars);

Parameter	Туре	Definition
Р	POINTER	The pointer to the data error message
CHARS	REAL	The length of the data error message in bytes

3.106 DBINITIALIZESUPPORT

🖍 Note

You should use the DBSUPPORTINIT entry point instead of DBINITIALIZESUPPORT. This entry point is not the preferred method for initializing the DBSupport library.

If you use this entry point, you must first specify the filter and format names in the Accessory using the LIBPARAMETER attribute of DBSupport. (The Accessory cannot specify a transform using this entry point.) DBINITIALIZESUPPORT provides backward compatibility for existing Accessories. All new Accessories use DBSUPPORTINIT.

This entry point verifies that the DBInterface version of the Accessory, DBSupport, and DBEngine are all compatible. If the DBInterface versions used to compile DBEngine, DBSupport, or the Accessory do not match, it returns DBM_VER_MISMATCH (115). If the versions match, DBINITIALIZESUPPORT installs the designated filter and format and returns DBM_OK.

An Accessory must call this entry point (if not DBSUPPORTINIT) before calling any other DBSupport entry points. See Accessing the DBEngine and DBSupport Libraries for more information.

Before calling DBINITIALIZESUPPORT, the Accessory must specify the name of the filter and format DBSupport should use in all of its routines. To specify the filter and format names, set the LIBPARAMETER string library attribute of DBSupport to the filter name followed by a space and the format name as in the following example:

SUPPORT.LIBPARAMETER := "ONLYBANK1 BINARYFORMAT";

If you do not set LIBPARAMETER to the name of a filter, DBSupport defaults to the predefined DBFILTER, which allows everything.

Declaration

define DBInitializeSupport (AccessoryVersion, AccessoryID) = DBSupportInit (AccessoryVersion, AccessoryID, head (Support.LIBPARAMETER, not " "), tail (tail (Support.LIBPARAMETER, not " "), " "), empty) #;

Input	Туре	Definition
ACCESSORYVERSION	REAL	The version of the Databridge Interface used to compile the Accessory
ACCESSORYID	STRING	A description of the Accessory to insert in the error message

3.107 DBPRIMARYKEY

This entry point returns data items that form a unique key for a data set. The key is either user- defined (in DBGenFormat) or is the key of the set with the fewest key items that does not allow duplicates.

Declaration

DBMTYPE procedure DBPRIMARYKEY (DSStrNum, Callback);

Input	Туре	Definition
DSSTRNUM	INTEGER	The structure number of the data set or remap for which you want a primary key
CALLBACK	BOOLEAN	The procedure that receives information for each key item

BOOLEAN PROCEDURE CALLBACK

This procedure receives information about the data item that forms the unique key.

boolean procedure Callback (ItemNum, Descending);

Input	Туре	Definition
ITEMNUM	INTEGER	The item number of the data item, as in ITEM_INFO [II_ITEM_NUM]
DESCENDING	BOOLEAN	TRUE if the item is descending

3.108 DBSETUP

Note		
		ETUP. This entry point is not the preferred method for initializing the DBSupport library. If you cannot specify a filter or format name. They default to DBFILTER and DBFORMAT
	NT, before calling any o	idge API and initializes the DBSupport library. Your program must call this entry other entry points in DBSupport. The success of the procedure is reflected in the
• TRUE—The version nu	umber is correct, and the	e DBSupport library is initialized.
• FALSE—The initializa	tion failed.	
Declaration		
boolean procedure DBSETU	<pre>P (Caller_Version);</pre>	
Input	Туре	Definition
CALLER_VERSION	REAL	The version of the API file you used to compile your program

3.109 DBSUPPORTENGINE

This entry point allows an Accessory to specify the title of the DBEngine library that DBSupport should link to. Contact Micro Focus for additional information.

3.110 DBSUPPORTINIT

🖍 Note

This entry point replaces the DBINITIALIZESUPPORT entry point; however, DBINITIALIZESUPPORT is provided for backward compatibility.

An Accessory must call this entry point first to verify that the DBInterface version of the Accessory, DBSupport, and DBEngine are all compatible and to allow the DBSupport library to link to DBEngine.

If the Accessory, DBEngine, and DBSupport are not all compiled against the same version of DBInterface, this entry point returns a DBM_VER_MISMATCH message.

Declaration

DBMTYPE procedure DBSupportInit (Act FilterName, FormatName, T	cessoryVersion, AccessoryID, ransformName);	
Input	Туре	Definition
ACCESSORYVERSION	REAL	The version of the API file you used to compile your program
ACCESSORYID	STRING	A string describing the Accessory that prefixes an error message
FILTERNAME	STRING	The name of the filter to use If you do not specify a filter, the default is DBFILTER.
FORMATNAME	STRING	The name of the format to use If you do not specify a format, the default is DBFORMAT.
TRANSFORMNAME	STRING	The name of the transform to use If you do not specify a transform, the default is DBTRANSFORM.

3.111 DBSUPPORTMISSINGENTRYPOINT

This entry point returns the name of the first entry point missing from the DBSupport library code file that the Accessory expected to be present based on the interface file.

Declaration

string procedure DBSUPPORTMissingEntryPoint;

Example

string MissingEP;

```
MissingEP := DBSUPPORTMissingEntryPoint;
if MissingEP NEQ empty then
    display ("Missing DBSupport entry point " !!
    MissingEP);
```

3.112 DBUNREMAPITEMINFO

This entry point takes a remap data item number and returns item information for the data item in the original data set.

In the following example, if R remaps D, and you pass this procedure the structure number of R and the item number of R2, it returns ITEMINFO for D1. The item name in ITEMINFO, for example, will be D1.

If the item number is for RVIRT, the routine zeros out the ITEMINFO because it is a VIRTUAL and, therefore, has no original data item information.

```
D DATASET (

D1 ALPHA (6);

D2 NUMBER (12);

);

R REMAPS D (

R2 = D1;

RVIRT VIRTUAL NUMBER (2) = 99;

);
```

Declaration

DBMTYPE procedure DBUnRemapItemInfo (RemapStrNum, RemapRecType, RemapItemNum, ITEM_INFO);

Input	Туре	Definition
REMAPSTRNUM	INTEGER	The structure number of the remap
REMAPRECTYPE	INTEGER	The record type containing the remap item (0 for fixed-format)
REMAPITEMNUM	INTEGER	The number of the data item for which to return information
		T
Ouput	Туре	Definition
ITEM_INFO	ARRAY	The item information about the original data set item
		For a description of the array, see ITEM_INFO Array Layout.

3.113 DBVIEWABLE

This entry point determines if a structure is viewable (for user-defined data set filtering). The Boolean procedure values are as follows:

- TRUE-The caller can see the data set.
- FALSE-The caller cannot see the data set.

Declaration

boolean procedure DBVIEWABLE (DSStrNum);

Input	Туре	Definition
DSSTRNUM	REAL	The DMSII structure number

4. Virtual Data Sets

In This Chapter

This chapter gives you programming tips and examples for creating virtual data sets.

4.1 Overview

A virtual data set is a collection of data that Databridge Accessories see as a DMSII data set, even though the virtual data set does not actually exist in the DMSII database. Databridge Accessories can clone and track virtual data sets in exactly the same way that they clone and track real data sets.

Virtual data can come from several sources, including sources external to the DMSII database, but something in the audit trail, such as an update or a documentation record, must cause Databridge to retrieve the external data.

Use virtual data sets when you want to create a structure that doesn't physically reside in the DMSII database but can be passed (via a Databridge Accessory) to a Databridge Client relational database or to another secondary database.

🖍 Note

If you want to convert the format of one or more data items within an existing data set individually, see Altered Data Sets for more information.

If you are using a Databridge Administrative Console and want to join two or more data sets into a single data set, you should join the data sets in the client database using SQL rather than using a virtual data set.

Under certain circumstances, virtual data sets may be affected by DMSII reorganizations. For more information about how DMSII reorganizations may affect virtual data sets, see DMSII Reorganizations.

To create a virtual data set, you must declare the virtual data set in the DBGenFormat parameter file. The virtual data set declaration lists the data items that you want to include in the virtual data set and specifies other details about the virtual data set, such as the data set structure number.

You must also provide a transform procedure to populate the virtual data set and declare the transform procedure in the DBGenFormat parameter file. A single transform procedure populates all virtual data sets that you declare in the DBGenFormat parameter file. The transform procedure is compiled as a patch to the DBSupport Library (see Step 9 for Creating a Virtual Data Set).

Finally, you must enter the name of the tailored support library and the transform in the appropriate Accessory parameter file.

When this process is completed, the Accessory can clone or track the virtual data set(s).

Before You Begin

To create a virtual data set, complete the following steps:

1. Read this entire chapter so that you get an understanding of how the code you write for your virtual data set relates to the actual virtual data set declarations you make in the DBGenFormat file.

For example, each virtual data set needs the following:

- · Data set name that follows DMSII data set naming conventions
- · Data item names that follow DMSII data item naming conventions
- · Data item types that adhere to DMSII data type conventions
- 2. Decide what data you want to use for your virtual data set.

Virtual data sets may include data from a source external to the DMSII database, but something in the audit trail, such as an update or a documentation record, must cause Databridge to retrieve the external data. You can include any or all of the following:

- · Any DMSII data sets or remaps within one or more databases
- Any flat file data
- · Any data generated by an external program or library
- 3. Create the virtual data set as explained in Creating a Virtual Data Set.

4.1.1 Sample Files

The following sections of this guide provide instructions, tips, and samples to help you create a virtual data set:

- Writing a Virtual Data Set Transform Procedure gives specific details about how to modify the virtual transform skeleton (an outline for a transform procedure), PATCH/DATABRIDGE/ SAMPLE/SUPPORT/VIRTUAL.
- Sample ALGOL Virtual Transform Procedure contains the sample virtual transform procedure, PATCH/DATABRIDGE/SAMPLE/ SUPPORT/FORMATADDRESS, and several corresponding parameter file declarations.

4.2 Creating a Virtual Data Set

To define a virtual data set, complete the following steps:

Note

It is recommended that you read through the section, Sample ALGOL Virtual Transform Procedure, before you create a virtual data set. The section that contains the sample transform also contains other helpful samples. For instance, DBGenFormat Parameter File Declarations contains a sample DBGenFormat declarations that correspond to steps Step3–Step5.

1 Use CANDE or another editor to retrieve the DBGenFormat parameter file DATA/GENFORMAT/SAMPLE/CONTROL.

For a general description of the DBGenFormat parameter file, refer to the Databridge Host Administrator's Guide.

2. Rename the file, as follows:

DATA/GENFORMAT/databasename/CONTROL

where *databasename* is the name of the database for which you are creating the tailored support library and from which you are creating part of your virtual data set.

- 3. Declare the virtual data set in the DBGenFormat parameter file (DATA/GENFORMAT/databasename/CONTROL) using the syntax in Syntax for Declaring a Virtual Data Set. Repeat this step for each virtual data set you want to declare.
- 4. Declare a primary key for each virtual data set you declared in the DBGenFormat parameter file if you plan to clone the virtual data sets. Virtual data sets have no key, and Databridge needs a key to consolidate any fixup records with the extracted records.

🖍 Note

If you do not create a primary key, Databridge uses absolute address (AA) values to create a unique key for the virtual data set. The code you write for the transform must set the unique AA value of each virtual data set record.

Often, the transform can use the AA of the original ("trigger") record, but if your transform procedure produces more than one virtual data set record for each real data set record, you must create a unique AA value for each virtual data set record.

Refer to the *Databridge Host Administrator's Guide* for more specific information about when and why you need to declare a primary key and for PRIMARY KEY syntax.

- (Optional) If you want to use the virtual data set definitions in the Transform Layouts section of PATCH/DATABRIDGE/SUPPORT/ databasename /GENGLOBALS when you write your transform procedure, do the following. Otherwise, skip this step and go to step 6.
 - a. Save DATA/GENFORMAT/databasename/CONTROL.

b. Compile the tailored support library, as follows:

START WFL/DATABRIDGE/COMP ("SUPPORT", "databasename" ["logicaldatabasename"])

Where	ls
"SUPPORT"	The literal that represents the DBSupport program
	The quotation marks are required.
"databasename"	" The name of the database for which you are creating the tailored support library
	The database name can include a usercode and pack, which are used to locate the database DESCRIPTION file, as follows:
	"(usercode)databasename ON packname"
	The quotation marks are required.
"logicaldatabasename"	The name of a logical database for which you are creating the tailored support library

This WFL compiles layout tables for each data set in the database designated by *databasename* or *logicaldatabasename*. This results in the new tailored support library titled as follows:

OBJECT/DATABRIDGE/SUPPORT/databasename

- or -

OBJECT/DATABRIDGE/SUPPORT/databasename/logicaldatabasename

These data set-specific layout tables contain the offsets and sizes of individual data items, including virtual data items.

🛕 Caution

If you have two databases with the same name under different usercodes, and you are running Databridge from a third usercode, be careful when you create a tailored support library. In this case, the second library you compile overwrites the first, because Databridge strips the usercode and pack name from the database name to create the tailored support library title.

- 6. Copy the virtual transform skeleton PATCH/DATABRIDGE/SAMPLE/SUPPORT/VIRTUAL as PATCH/DATABRIDGE/SUPPORT/ transformname, where transformname is the name of the transform procedure.
- 7. Add your code to build virtual records in the sections of PATCH/DATABRIDGE/SUPPORT/transformname marked % TO DO: as follows:
 - a. (Optional) Study the declarations for the virtual dataset(s) in the Transform Layouts section of PATCH/DATABRIDGE/ SUPPORT/databasename/GENGLOBALS.

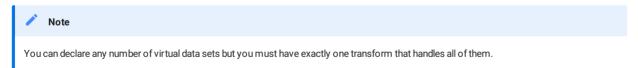
If you declared any variables global to the transform procedure, initialize them in the InitializeVirtualTransform procedure, which is called the first time DBSupport calls the transform.

- b. Write virtual data set transform routines as described in Writing a Virtual Data Set Transform Procedure.
- 8. Save your changes to PATCH/DATABRIDGE/SUPPORT/ transformname.
- 9. Compile DBSupport with the transform as follows:
 - a. Declare the transform procedure in the DBGenFormat parameter file as shown in Syntax for Declaring a Transform.
 - b. Save DATA/GENFORMAT/ databasename /CONTROL.
 - c. Compile the tailored support library as instructed in step 9
- 10. Enter the name of the tailored support library and transform procedure in the appropriate Accessory parameter file, as follows:

For	Do this
Databridge Clients	In the DBServer parameter file, enter the tailored support library name for the SUPPORT option and enter the name of the transform procedure for the TRANSFORM option.
	For more information, refer to the Databridge Host Administrator's Guide.
DBSpan or DBSnapshot	In the DBSpan or DBSnapshot parameter file, enter the tailored support library name for the SUPPORT option and enter the transform name for the TRANSFORM option.
	For more information, refer to the Databridge Host Administrator's Guide.

What to Do Next

Repeat these steps for each virtual data set you want to create.



You can now use your virtual data set by running your Databridge Accessories as usual. If you encounter problems when creating or compiling your virtual data set, see Troubleshooting for troubleshooting information.

The Troubleshooting chapter provides specific troubleshooting tips for writing virtual data set transform procedures and working with virtual data sets.

4.3 Syntax for Declaring a Transform

To declare a transform, use the following syntax in the DBGenFormat parameter file:

TRANSFORM transformname IN "patchfiletitle"

where *transformname* is the transform procedure that you declared, and patchfiletitle is the title of the ALGOL patch file containing the transform procedure that you created.

4.4 Syntax for Declaring a Virtual Data Set

Use the following syntax to declare a virtual data set. This syntax is taken from DATA/GENFORMAT/ SAMPLE/CONTROL.

VIRTUAL virtualdatasetname #strnum POPULATION estrecords DERIVED FROM datasetlist (dataitem datatype; .

```
dataitem datatype;
);
```

Where	Is
datasetlist	The names of one or more data sets from which the virtual data set obtains records.
	Use commas to separate multiple data set names (see Sample Virtual Data Set Declaration for an example that lists multiple data set names).
virtualdatasetname	The name you want to give to the virtual data set.
	NOTE: Do not use the underscore character.
#strnum	A structure number that you assign to this virtual data set. (The # symbol is required.)
	The structure number of the first virtual data set must be greater than the largest structurenumber assigned in the DMSII database. Before you select this number, however, allow room for adding more real structures to the database. For example, if the last structure number used in the DMSII database is 200, you might want to choose 400 as the structure number for the first virtual data set. This leaves room for you to add 199 new sets and data sets to the database.
	Once you choose a number for the first virtual data set, you can assign structure numbers one greater than the previous virtual data set. In this example, you would assign 400, 401, 402, and so on, to the virtual data sets.
	Structure numbers cannot exceed 4095.
POPULATION estrecords	An optional, but highly recommended, clause where estrecords is the estimate of the number of records that appear in the data set during a clone. This estimate helps Databridge Accessories to allocate space appropriately.
	The default value is 1000000.
DERIVED FROM dataset,	<i>Required</i> . A list of the actual DMSII data sets from which you want to create your virtual data set. This declaration causes DBGenFormat to generate defines and variables in the GENGLOBALS patch that the transform can use to build virtual records.
dataitem	The list of data items you want to be included in this virtual data set.
	Name the data items the same way you would for a DMSII data set.
datatype	The DMSII data type for this data item. You may use the following data types:
	DMSII syntax and data types
	For example, you would use ALPHA(n) for a text data item.
	One of the data item types listed in Chapter B, Troubleshooting
	If you are declaring a signed numeric item, insert at least one space between the S and the number of

4.4.1 Sample Virtual Data Set Declaration

The following sample is the DBGenFormat declaration for a virtual data set:

```
VIRTUAL ADDRESS #79 POPULATION 100000
DERIVED FROM BANK, CUSTOMER
(
    ADDR-BANK-ID NUMBER (4);
    ADDR-CUST-ID NUMBER (8);
    ADDR-LINE-NBR NUMBER (1);
    ADDR-LINE ALPHA (30);
    );
```

4.4.2 Writing a Virtual Data Set Transform Procedure

This section provides additional information about writing a virtual data set transform procedure.

If you used the DERIVED FROM statement when you declared the virtual data set, you can use the % Transform Layouts section of PATCH/DATABRIDGE/SUPPORT/database/GENGLOBALS to build the virtual data set records.

🖍 Note

Compare the virtual transform skeleton (Virtual Transform Skeleton) with the sample transform procedure (ALGOL Source for the Sample Virtual Transform Procedure) to see how the code you must supply relates to the % TO DO: sections you modify in the virtual transform skeleton.

4.4.3 Initializing the Virtual Record

Before copying data into the virtual data set record, the transform procedure must initialize the whole virtual data set record area to high values (all bits on) because this is the value Databridge uses to recognize NULL data items. The following example illustrates how to do so:

replace VRec8 by real (not false) for size (VRec8);

4.4.4 Constructing an UPDATE_INFO Array

Transform procedures construct a virtual record based on real DMSII records and other sources of information. However, the transform procedures must also construct an UPDATE_INFO array to reflect an update to the virtual data set rather than the original (real) record. This includes setting the structure index (UI_STRIDX), structure number (UI_STRNUM), record type (UI_RECTYPE), record size (UI_RECSZ_WORDS), format level (UI_FORMAT_LEVEL), record address (UI_AA), and parent record address (UI_PARENT_AA).

The record type and the parent record address for virtual data sets are always 0. The transform must construct the record address. If the transform builds only one virtual record for each DMSII record, it can use the UI_AA of the DMSII record as the UI_AA of the virtual record.

If you use the DERIVED FROM clause in the virtual data set declaration, you can use the following variables and defines from the GENGLOBALS patch file for the other words of UPDATE_INFO:

dataset_StrNum
dataset_RecWords
dataset_FmtLvl
dataset_StrIdx

4.4.5 Calling a COBOL Library

You can code transform procedures in ALGOL and have them call COBOL libraries that actually create the data for the virtual data sets.

If your transform procedure calls a COBOL formatting program that is compiled with \$FEDLEVEL=5, then in the COBOL program's entry point declaration you must specify the ACTUALNAME to match the PROGRAM-ID name in the COBOL program where the library is invoked. For example, the sample COBOL program EXTRACTADDRESS has the following:

IDENTIFICATION DIVISION. PROGRAM-ID. EXTRACTADDRESS.

The declaration of the COBOL program's entry point in the ALGOL formatting routine would look like the following:

procedure ExtractAddress (...); library ExtractAddressLib (ACTUALNAME = "EXTRACTADDRESS");

See the declaration of EXTRACTADDRESS in the section marked "% Here's the COBOL program declaration" in ALGOL Source for the Sample Virtual Transform Procedure.

In addition, if you are using a COBOL 85 compiler, you must set the following compiler options:

\$\$ SET BINARY EXTENDED
\$\$ SET LIBRARYPROG = TRUE
\$\$ SET SHARING = DONTCARE
\$\$ SET TEMPORARY

4.5 Virtual Transform Skeleton

This is the ALGOL source code for the virtual transform skeleton, PATCH/DATABRIDGE/SAMPLE/SUPPORT/VIRTUAL. Follow the instructions in Writing a Virtual Data Set Transform Procedure to modify and use this file to create a virtual data set.

\$ SET OMIT	09000000
09000200	
Module: PATCH/DATABRIDGE/SAMPLE/SUPPORT/VIRTUAL	09000230 09000240 09000250
Project: Databridge	09000250 09000260 09000270
Description: Databridge Sample VIRTUAL Transform skeleton	09000280
(c) Micro Focus or one of its affiliates.	09000390 09000530
0000010	09002000
This is a sample skeleton patch to DBSupport for a virtual	09002100
transform routine.	09002200
	09002300
It should be used in conjunction with the declarations in	09002300
PATCH/DATABRIDGE/SUPPORT/ <database>/GENGLOBALS that 09002500</database>	05002400
DBGenFormat generates when a VIRTUAL dataset is declared with	
the DERIVED FROM syntax. These declarations follow the	
comment line " % Transform Layouts" in that patch file.	09002800
	09002900
Copy this file as PATCH/DATABRIDGE/SUPPORT/ <database>/V: 09003000</database>	LRTUAL
(or a name of your choosing). Add your code to build virtual	1 00003100
records in the sections marked "TO DO:" below.	09003200
records in the sections marked to be. below.	09003300
Declare this file as a TRANSFORM in DBGenFormat, e.g.,	09003400
Decidie (His Tile as a TRANSFORM IN DEGENFORMAC, e.g.,	09003400
TRANSFORM VirtualTransform	09003600
in "PATCH/DATABRIDGE/SUPPORT/ <database>/VIRTUAL"</database>	09003700
III PAICH/DATADRIDGE/SUPPORT/SubladaSe>/VIRTUAL	
Madification bistory	09003800
Modification history	09003900
	09004000
14 1 14 174	09004100
Version 41.471	09004200
1 Initial release.	09004300
This is a sample skeleton patch to DBSupport for a virtue	
transform routine.	09004500
	09004600
End History	09004700
\$ POP OMIT	09004800
	70004900
	70005000
% 70005100	
10007100	70005200
<pre>boolean VirtualTransformInitialized;</pre>	70005300
boolean vireauliansioiminiteatizea,	70005300
DBMTYPE procedure InitializeVirtualTransform;	70005500
%	70005500
/0	0000000

begin_proc [InitializeVirtualTransform]	7000570
% The following define will retrieve the structure index	7000580 values
70005900	
% for the virtual datasets.	7000600 7000610
VirtualTransformSetup;	7000620
~ TO DO	7000630
% TO DO: % Initialize user-defined variables	7000640 7000650
	7000660
	7000670
<pre>VirtualTransformInitialized := true; end_proc [InitializeVirtualTransform];</pre>	7000680 7000690
	7000700
	7000710
% DBTransform-type routine	7000720 7000730
DBTransformHead [VirtualTransform];	7000740
%	7000750
begin_proc [VirtualTransform]	7000760 7000770
% VirtualTransform will pass the original and generated	
% records to the formatting routine (DBFormat).	7000790 7000800
boolean FormatResult;	7000810
DBMTYPE DBMResult;	7000820
integer DSStrNum; % structure number of original dataset	7000830 7000840
,	7000850
<pre>define ReturnIfNoVirtuals = %</pre>	7000860
%if ^ IsBase (DSStrNum) then	7000870 7000880
begin % no virtuals derived from this dataset	7000890
return (DBM_OK);	7000900
end #;	7000910 7000920
% array VRec [0 : ??]; % virtual record work area	7000930
%	7000940
% EBCDIC array % VRec8 [0] = VRec;	7000950 7000960
% HEX array	7000970
% VRec4 [0] = VRec;	7000980
<pre>procedure BuildVirtual (DSRec);</pre>	7000990 7001000
%	7001010
array DSRec [0]; % original dataset record	7001020
begin	7001030 7001040
EBCDIC array	7001050
DSRec8 [0] = DSRec;	7001060
HEX array DSRec4 [0] = DSRec;	7001070 7001080
bacet [0] bace,	7001090
% TO DO:	7001100
% Use DSStrNum to determine the original % dataset, e.g.,	7001110 7001120
%	7001130
% if DSStrNum = <dataset>_StrNum then</dataset>	7001140
%	7001150 7001160
% and then build the virtual record(s)	7001170
% using the DSRec of the original dataset record.	7001180
% For each virtual record you want to send, use % the <virtualdataset>_Send define, e.g.,</virtualdataset>	7001190 7001200
%	7001210
<pre>% <virtualdataset>_Send (<virtualrecord>);</virtualrecord></virtualdataset></pre>	7001220
% % which will take care of setting up the	7001230 7001240
% UpdateInfo for the virtual dataset and	7001250
% actually calling the formatting routine.	7001260
	7001270 7001280
end BuildVirtual;	7001200
	7001300
if ^ VirtualTransformInitialized then	7001310 7001320
begin	7001320
<pre>return_if_error (InitializeVirtualTransform);</pre>	7001340
end;	7001350 7001360
<pre>DSStrNum := UI [UI_STRNUM];</pre>	7001360
	7001380
% Send the original record first and then build the % virtual records.	7001390 7001400
N VIILUAI ICLUIUS.	7001400
case UpdateType of	7001420
begin DRV CREATE:	7001430
DBV_CREATE: % first, AI of original	7001440 7001450
	7001460
ReturnIfFormatError (AI);	7001470
% now AI of virtuals	7001480 7001490
	7001500
ReturnIfNoVirtuals;	7001510

BuildVirtual (AI);	70015200
	70015300
DBV_MODIFY:	70015400
if UI [UI_BI_AI] = 1 then	70015500
begin	70015600
% first, BI-AI of original	70015700
Under The DDV NODIEV DEEDE TMACE	70015800
UpdateType := DBV_MODIFY_BEFORE_IMAGE;	70015900
ReturnIfFormatError (BI);	70016000 70016100
<pre>UpdateType := DBV_MODIFY_AFTER_IMAGE;</pre>	70016200
ReturnIfFormatError (AI);	70016300
Accumin on accircle (Ar),	70016400
% now BI-AI of virtuals	70016500
	70016600
ReturnIfNoVirtuals;	70016700
	70016800
<pre>UpdateType := DBV_MODIFY_BEFORE_IMAGE;</pre>	70016900
BuildVirtual (BI);	70017000
<pre>UpdateType := DBV_MODIFY_AFTER_IMAGE;</pre>	70017100
BuildVirtual (AI);	70017200
end	70017300
else	70017400
begin	70017500
% first, AI of original	70017600 70017700
ReturnIfFormatError (AI);	70017800
	70017900
% now AI of virtuals	70018000
	70018100
ReturnIfNoVirtuals;	70018200
	70018300
BuildVirtual (AI);	70018400
end;	70018500
	70018600
DBV_DELETE:	70018700
% first, BI of original	70018800
ReturnIfFormatError (BI);	70018900 70019000
Returniformaterior (BI);	70019100
% now BI of virtuals	70019200
	70019300
ReturnIfNoVirtuals;	70019400
	70019500
BuildVirtual (BI);	70019600
	70019700
DBV_STATE:	70019800
% Since the Engine will send a StateInfo	70019900
% for the virtual dataset separately, we	70020000
% don't need to create one here.	70020100
ReturnIfFormatError (AI);	70020200 70020300
Returnifformaterior (Ar),	70020400
else:	70020500
ReturnIfFormatError (AI);	70020600
end UpdateType;	70020700
	70020800
	70020900
return (DBM_OK);	70021000
<pre>end_proc [VirtualTransform];</pre>	70021100
	70021200
% End of VirtualTransform transform patch	70021300
	70021400

4.6 Sample ALGOL Virtual Transform Procedure

The sample in this section shows how to create a virtual data set called ADDRESS from data sets called BANK and CUSTOMER, which are part of the BANKDB database.

To illustrate how to create the ADDRESS virtual data set, this section provides the following:

- The various declarations you must make for the ADDRESS virtual data set, such as the declarations in the DBGenFormat parameter file
- A sample virtual transform procedure (modified transform skeleton), PATCH/DATABRIDGE/SAMPLE/SUPPORT/ FORMATADDRESS, containing code to populate the ADDRESS virtual data set from the BANK and CUSTOMER data sets

4.6.1 Description

The FORMATADDRESS patch file contains a transform procedure called VirtualAddress that determines if the current record is from either the BANK or CUSTOMER data sets. When the transform procedure finds a BANK or CUSTOMER record, it calls a COBOL library, OBJECT/ DATABRIDGE/SAMPLE/EXTRACTADDRESS, to extract the address information. Then, the transform procedure puts the data into the ADDRESS virtual data set. Finally, the transform procedure creates the UPDATE_INFO array for the ADDRESS virtual data set.

The source code for the COBOL library, EXTRACTADDRESS (OBJECT/DATABRIDGE/SAMPLE/ EXTRACTADDRESS) is shown in Sample COBOL Library.

4.7 Sample DASDL Definition

The following sample shows the DASDL information for the BANK and CUSTOMER data sets:

```
BANK
                   DATASET
     BANK - TD
                          NUMBER (4) NULL IS 0;
                          ALPHA (30) NULL IS "NO NAME";
ALPHA (30) NULL IS "N/A ";
     BANK - NAME
     BANK-ADDR1
     BANK-ADDR2
                          ALPHA (10);
     BANK-ADDR3
                          ALPHA (30);
                          NUMBER (9) NULL IS 999;
     BANK-ROUTE
     ΤS
                          REAL;
 );
CUSTOMER
            COMPACT
                        DATASET
     CUST-ID
                        NUMBER(8);
     BANK - TD
                        NUMBER(4)
     CUST-SSN
                        NUMBER(9);
                        ALPHA (30) SIZE VARYING;
NUMBER(1);
     CUST-NAME
     CUST-LINES
     CUST-ADDR
                        ALPHA (30) OCCURS 5 TIMES
                       DEPENDING ON CUST-LINES;
NUMBER(8) STORED OPTIONALLY;
     CUST-DOB
     CUST-INFO
                        ALPHA (100) SIZE VARYING;
     TS
                        REAL :
);
```

4.7.1 DBGenFormat Parameter File Declarations

The DBGenFormat parameter file for the BANKDB database (DATA/GENFORMAT/BANKDB/CONTROL) contains the following VIRTUAL and TRANSFORM declarations:

```
VIRTUAL ADDRESS #79 POPULATION 100000
DERIVED FROM BANK, CUSTOMER
(
ADDR-BANK-ID NUMBER (4);
ADDR-CUST-ID NUMBER (8);
ADDR-LINE-NBR NUMBER (1);
ADDR-LINE ALPHA (30);
);
KEY ADDRESS (ADDR-BANK-ID, ADDR-CUST-ID, ADDR-LINE-NBR);
TRANSFORM VIRTUALADDRESS
IN "PATCH/DATABRIDGE/SAMPLE/SUPPORT/FORMATADDRESS"
```

These declarations correspond to steps 3-5 in Creating a Virtual Data Set.

4.7.2 Accessory Parameter File Declarations

The appropriate Accessory parameter file, such as the DBServer parameter file (DATA/SERVER/ CONTROL), contains the following TRANSFORM declaration when you enter the name of the tailored support library:

```
SOURCE BANKDB:

DATABASE = DESCRIPTION/BANKDB ON DISK,

TRANSFORM = VIRTUALADDRESS,

FILTER = DBFILTER,

PREFILTERED = FALSE,

SUPPORT = OBJECT/DATABRIDGE/SUPPORT/BANKDB ON DISK

default;
```

This declaration corresponds to step 10 in Creating a Virtual Data Set.

4.7.3 GENGLOBALS Transform Layouts Section

In addition, when you make these particular VIRTUAL and TRANSFORM declarations in the DBGenFormat parameter file and compile a tailored support library, the % Transform Layouts section of PATCH/DATABRIDGE/SUPPORT/BANKDB/GENGLOBALS contains the following defines:

```
% Transform Lavouts
  % BANK
real
        BANK_StrIdx;
define
   BANK_BANK_ID (Rec4) = Rec4 [0] #,
   BANK_BANK_ID_sz = 4 #
   BANK_BANK_NAME (Rec8) = Rec8 [2] #,
   BANK_BANK_ADDR1 (Rec8) = Rec8 [32] #,
BANK_BANK_ADDR1 (Rec8) = Rec8 [32] #,
    BANK_BANK_ADDR2 (Rec8) = Rec8 [62] #,
   BANK_BANK_ADDR2_sz = 10 #,
    BANK_BANK_ADDR3 (Rec8) = Rec8 [72] #,
   BANK_BANK_ADDR3_sz = 30 #,
BANK BANK ROUTE (Rec4) = Rec4 [204] #,
    BANK_BANK_ROUTE_sz = 9 #
   BANK_TS (Rec8) = Rec8 [107] #,
   BANK_TS_sz = 6 #,
BANK_StrNum = 10#
   BANK RecWords = 28#
   BANK_FmtLvl = 6799#
   BANK_RecBytes = 168# ;
  % CUSTOMER
real CUSTOMER_StrIdx;
define
   CUSTOMER_CUST_ID (Rec4) = Rec4 [0] #,
    CUSTOMER_CUST_ID_sz = 8 #,
   CUSTOMER_BANK_ID (Rec4) = Rec4 [8] #,
CUSTOMER_BANK_ID_sz = 4 #,
    CUSTOMER_CUST_SSN (Rec4) = Rec4 [12] #,
   CUSTOMER_CUST_SSN_sz = 9 #,
CUSTOMER_CUST_NAME (Rec8) = Rec8 [11] #,
   CUSTOMER_CUST_NAME_sz = 30 #,
CUSTOMER_CUST_LINES (Rec4) = Rec4 [82] #,
    CUSTOMER_CUST_LINES_sz = 1 #,
   CUSTOMER_CUST_ADDR (Rec8, I1) = Rec8 [(84 + (I1-1)*60) div 2] #,
CUSTOMER CUST ADDR sz = 30 #,
    CUSTOMER_CUST_DOB (Rec4) = Rec4 [384] #,
   CUSTOMER_CUST_DOB_sz = 8 #,
CUSTOMER_CUST_INFO (Rec8) = Rec8 [196] #,
    CUSTOMER_CUST_INFO_sz = 100 #
   CUSTOMER_TS (Rec8) = Rec8 [296] #,
CUSTOMER_TS_sz = 6 #,
CUSTOMER_StrNum = 17# ,
   CUSTOMER RecWords = 51#
   CUSTOMER_FmtLvl = 0#
   CUSTOMER_RecBytes = 306# ;
% ADDRESS
real ADDRESS_StrIdx;
define
   ADDRESS_ADDR_BANK_ID (Rec4) = Rec4 [0] #,
   ADDRESS_ADDR_BANK_ID_sz = 4 #,
ADDRESS_ADDR_CUST_ID (Rec4) = Rec4 [4] #,
    ADDRESS_ADDR_CUST_ID_sz = 8 #,
   ADDRESS_ADDR_LINE_NBR (Rec4) = Rec4 [12] #,
ADDRESS_ADDR_LINE_NBR_sz = 1 #,
    ADDRESS_ADDR_LINE (Rec8) = Rec8 [7] #,
   ADDRESS_ADDR_LINE_sz = 30 #,
ADDRESS_StrNum = 79# ,
    ADDRESS_RecWords = 7#
    ADDRESS_FmtLvl = 25861# .
   ADDRESS_Send (VRec) =
       VirtualSend (ADDRESS_StrNum, ADDRESS_StrIdx,
            ADDRESS_RecWords, ADDRESS_FmtLvl, VRec) #,
   ADDRESS_RecBytes = 42# ;
```

```
define VirtualTransformSetup =
    begin
    GetStrIdx (BANK_StrNum, 0, BANK_StrIdx);
    GetStrIdx (CUSTOMER_StrNum, 0, CUSTOMER_StrIdx);
    GetStrIdx (ADDRESS_StrNum, 0, ADDRESS_StrIdx);
    end #;
    define IsBase (StrNum) = (
        if StrNum = 10 then true else
        if StrNum = 17 then true else
        false) #;
```

4.7.4 ALGOL Source for the Sample Virtual Transform Procedure

The ALGOL source code for PATCH/DATABRIDGE/SAMPLE/SUPPORT/FORMATADDRESS is as follows:

\$ SET OMIT	09000000
09000100	09000400
Module: PATCH/DATABRIDGE/SAMPLE/SUPPORT/FORMATADDRESS	09000500 09000600
Project: Databridge	09000700 09000800
Description: Sample transform for VIRTUAL datasets	09000900 09001000
(c) Copyright 2021 Micro Focus or one of its affiliates.	09001100 09001200
09001300	09001400
Example transform routine for VIRTUAL datasets. This is a patch 09002000	
to SYMBOL/DATABRIDGE/SUPPORT and can be included by inserting 09002100	
the following declaration in DATA/GENFORMAT/ <database>/CONTROL 09002200</database>	:
	09002300
TRANSFORM VIRTUALADDRESS IN "PATCH/DATABRIDGE/SAMPLE/SUPPORT/FORMATADDRESS"	09002400 09002500
a second s	09002600 09002700
dataset from real dataset records. It extracts mailing addresses	09002800
from BANK and CUSTOMER dataset records and puts them into a VIRTUAL dataset called ADDRESS.	09002900 09003000
	09003100
A COBOL program does the actual extraction of the address. The transform routine below determines if the current record is	09003200 09003300
from either the BANK or CUSTOMER datasets, and if so, calls the COBOL program to extract the address.	e 09003400 09003500
	09003600
The BANKDB DASDL has these definitions for \ensuremath{BANK} and $\ensuremath{CUSTOMER}$:	09003700 09003800
BANK DATASET (09003900 09004000
BANK-ID NUMBER (4) NULL IS 0;	09004100
BANK-NAME ALPHA (30) NULL IS "NO NAME"; BANK-ADDR1 ALPHA (30) NULL IS "N/A ";	09004200 09004300
BANK-ADDRI ALPHA (30) NOLL IS N/A ; BANK-ADDR2 ALPHA (10);	09004300 09004400
BANK-ADDR3 ALPHA (30);	09004500
BANK-ROUTE NUMBER (9) NULL IS 999; TS REAL;	09004600 09004700
);	09004700
	09004900
	09005000
CUSTOMER COMPACT DATASET	09005100 09005200
(09005300
CUST-ID NUMBER(8);	09005400
BANK-ID NUMBER(4); CUST-SSN NUMBER(9);	09005500
CUST-NAME ALPHA (30) SIZE VARYING;	09005600 09005700
CUST-LINES NUMBER(1);	09005800
CUST-ADDR ALPHA (30) OCCURS 5 TIMES	09005900
DEPENDING ON CUST-LINES;	09006000
CUST-DOB NUMBER(8) STORED OPTIONALLY; CUST-INFO ALPHA (100) SIZE VARYING;	09006100 09006200
TS REAL;	09006300
);	09006400
	09006500 09006600
	09006600
DATA/GENFORMAT/BANKDB/CONTROL has these declarations:	09006800
	09006900
VIRTUAL ADDRESS #79 POPULATION 100000 DERIVED FROM BANK, CUSTOMER	09007000 09007100
DERITED FROM DAMA, COSTONER	09007100
(ADDR-BANK-ID NUMBER (4);	09007300
ADDR-CUST-ID NUMBER (8); ADDR-LINE-NBR NUMBER (1);	09007400 09007500
ADDR-LINE NUMBER (1); ADDR-LINE ALPHA (30);	09007500

);	09007700
KEY ADDRESS (ADDR-BANK-ID, ADDR-CUST-ID, ADDR-LINE-NBR);	09007800 09007900
KEY ADDRESS (ADDR-DANK-ID, ADDR-CUSI-ID, ADDR-LINE-NDR);	09007900
TRANSFORM VIRTUALADDRESS	09008100
	09008200
	09008300
And finally, DATA/SERVER/CONTROL has this declaration:	09008400
SOURCE BANKDB:	09008500 09008600
	09008700
<pre>TRANSFORM = VIRTUALADDRESS,</pre>	09008800
FILTER = DBFILTER,	09008900
PREFILTERED = FALSE, SUPPORT = OBJECT/DATABRIDGE/SUPPORT/BANKDB	09009000 09009100
ON DISK	09009100
default;	09009300
	09009400
Notice that the TRANSFORM name matches the name of the routine	
below.	09009600 09009700
Modification history	09009800
	09009900
V 1 20 004	09010000
Version 30.001 Initial release.	09010100 09010200
	09010300
This is a patch to SYMBOL/DATABRIDGE/SUPPORT that illustrates	
09010400 how to write a formatting routine to populate VIRTUAL data:	sets
09010500	
<pre>It calls a COBOL program to extract addresses from other records.</pre>	09010600 09010700
iccords.	09010800
Version 40.463	09010900
1 Changed the ADDRESS record size calculation to match th	
record.	09011000 09011100
iecolu.	09011200
Version 41.471	09011300
5	09011400
	09011500 09011600
deimplemented in favor of this patch.	09011700
	09011800
Version 41.484 2 The patch now uses the declarations generated in GENGLOBALS	09011900
	09012100
syntax, such as,	09012200
ADDRESS_StrNum	09012300
ADDRESS_StrNum ADDRESS_StrIdx	09012300 09012400
ADDRESS_StrNum	09012300
ADDRESS_StrNum ADDRESS_StrIdx ADDRESS_RecWords ADDRESS_FmtLvl BANK_StrNum	09012300 09012400 09012500 09012600 09012700
ADDRESS_StrNum ADDRESS_StrIdx ADDRESS_RecNords ADDRESS_FmtLv1	09012300 09012400 09012500 09012600 09012600 09012700 09012800
ADDRESS_StrNum ADDRESS_StrIdx ADDRESS_RecWords ADDRESS_FmtLvl BANK_StrNum	09012300 09012400 09012500 09012600 09012700
ADDRESS_StrNum ADDRESS_StrIdx ADDRESS_mecWords ADDRESS_rmtLv1 BANK_StrNum CUSTOMER_StrNum Version 50.491 09013000 1 The code to retrieve the ADDRESS structure index is now	09012300 09012400 09012500 09012600 09012600 09012700 09012800
ADDRESS_StrNum ADDRESS_StrIdx ADDRESS_mecWords ADDRESS_FmtLv1 BANK_StrNum CUSTOMER_StrNum Version 50.491 09013000 1 The code to retrieve the ADDRESS structure index is now deferred until the first BANK or CUSTOMER record is	09012300 09012400 09012500 09012500 09012600 09012700 09012800 09012900
ADDRESS_StrNum ADDRESS_StrIdx ADDRESS_RecWords ADDRESS_FmtLv1 BANK_StrNum CUSTOMER_StrNum Version 50.491 09013000 1 The code to retrieve the ADDRESS structure index is now deferred until the first BANK or CUSTOMER record is encountered.	09012300 09012400 09012500 09012500 09012700 09012800 09012800 09013100
ADDRESS_StrNum ADDRESS_StrIdx ADDRESS_mecWords ADDRESS_FmtLv1 BANK_StrNum CUSTOMER_StrNum Version 50.491 09013000 1 The code to retrieve the ADDRESS structure index is now deferred until the first BANK or CUSTOMER record is	09012300 09012400 09012500 09012500 09012700 09012800 09012800 09013100
ADDRESS_StrNum ADDRESS_StrIdx ADDRESS_RecWords ADDRESS_FmtLv1 BANK_StrNum CUSTOMER_StrNum Version 50.491 09013000 1 The code to retrieve the ADDRESS structure index is now deferred until the first BANK or CUSTOMER record is encountered. Previously, if the client did not select the BANK, CUSTOM and ADDRESS datasets, the transform would get an error when in	09012300 09012400 09012500 09012600 09012600 09012700 09012800 09013200 ER, 09013300 t
ADDRESS_StrNum ADDRESS_StrIdx ADDRESS_RecWords ADDRESS_FmtLv1 BANK_StrNum CUSTOMER_StrNum Version 50.491 09013000 1 The code to retrieve the ADDRESS structure index is now deferred until the first BANK or CUSTOMER record is encountered. Previously, if the client did not select the BANK, CUSTOM and ADDRESS datasets, the transform would get an error when it tried	09012300 09012400 09012500 09012500 09012500 09012700 09012700 09012200 09013100 09013200 ER, 09013300 t 09013400
ADDRESS_StrNum ADDRESS_StrIdx ADDRESS_RecWords ADDRESS_FmtLv1 BANK_StrNum CUSTOMER_StrNum Version 50.491 09013000 1 The code to retrieve the ADDRESS structure index is now deferred until the first BANK or CUSTOMER record is encountered. Previously, if the client did not select the BANK, CUSTOM and ADDRESS datasets, the transform would get an error when in	09012300 09012400 09012500 09012500 09012500 09012700 09012700 09012200 09013100 09013200 ER, 09013300 t 09013400
ADDRESS_StrNum ADDRESS_StrIdx ADDRESS_RecNords ADDRESS_RecNords ADDRESS_FmtLv1 BANK_StrNum CUSTOMER_StrNum Version 50.491 09013000 1 The code to retrieve the ADDRESS structure index is now deferred until the first BANK or CUSTOMER record is encountered. Previously, if the client did not select the BANK, CUSTOM and ADDRESS datasets, the transform would get an error when in tried to retrieve the structure index for ADDRESS when it receive the first record (from some other dataset).	09012300 09012200 09012500 09012500 09012700 09012800 09013200 09013100 09013200 ER, 09013300 t 09013400 09013400 09013500 09013600 09013700
ADDRESS_StrNum ADDRESS_StrIdx ADDRESS_StrIdx ADDRESS_FmtLv1 BANK_StrNum CUSTOMER_StrNum Version 50.491 09013000 1 The code to retrieve the ADDRESS structure index is now deferred until the first BANK or CUSTOMER record is encountered. Previously, if the client did not select the BANK, CUSTOM and ADDRESS datasets, the transform would get an error when it tried to retrieve the structure index for ADDRESS when it receive the first record (from some other dataset). Version 50.504	09012300 09012400 09012500 09012500 09012700 09012700 09013200 ER, 09013200 ER, 09013200 ER, 09013300 t 09013500 09013500 09013500
ADDRESS_StrNum ADDRESS_StrIdx ADDRESS_EncWords ADDRESS_FmtLv1 BANK_StrNum CUSTOMER_StrNum Version 50.491 09013000 1 The code to retrieve the ADDRESS structure index is now deferred until the first BANK or CUSTOMER record is encountered. Previously, if the client did not select the BANK, CUSTOMI and ADDRESS datasets, the transform would get an error when in tried to retrieve the structure index for ADDRESS when it receive the first record (from some other dataset). Version 50.504 2 This transform will now tolerate the situation where the BANK	09012300 09012400 09012500 09012500 09012700 09012800 09013200 ER, 09013200 ER, 09013200 ER, 09013400 ved 09013500 09013600 09013800 ANK 09013900
ADDRESS_StrNum ADDRESS_StrIdx ADDRESS_StrIdx ADDRESS_FmtLv1 BANK_StrNum CUSTOMER_StrNum Version 50.491 09013000 1 The code to retrieve the ADDRESS structure index is now deferred until the first BANK or CUSTOMER record is encountered. Previously, if the client did not select the BANK, CUSTOM and ADDRESS datasets, the transform would get an error when it tried to retrieve the structure index for ADDRESS when it receive the first record (from some other dataset). Version 50.504	09012300 09012300 09012200 09012500 09012500 09012800 09013200 09013200 ER, 09013200 ER, 09013300 t 09013400 09013500 09013600 09013600 09013700
ADDRESS_StrNum ADDRESS_StrIdx ADDRESS_FmtLv1 BANK_StrNum CUSTOMER_StrNum Version 50.491 09013000 1 The code to retrieve the ADDRESS structure index is now deferred until the first BANK or CUSTOMER record is encountered. Previously, if the client did not select the BANK, CUSTOM and ADDRESS datasets, the transform would get an error when in tried to retrieve the structure index for ADDRESS when it receive the first record (from some other dataset). Version 50.504 2 This transform will now tolerate the situation where the BK and/or CUSTOMER datasets are selected but not the virtual G ADDRESS is not. In such a case, the transform will not try extract any addresses and will simply send the (real) dataset	09012300 09012400 09012500 09012500 09012700 09012900 09013200 ER, 09013200 ER, 09013200 ER, 09013300 t 09013400 ved 09013500 09013600 09013800 ANK 09013900 29014000 to 09014100 set 09014200
ADDRESS_StrNum ADDRESS_StrIdx ADDRESS_RecNords ADDRESS_FmtLv1 BANK_StrNum CUSTOMER_StrNum Version 50.491 09013000 1 The code to retrieve the ADDRESS structure index is now deferred until the first BANK or CUSTOMER record is encountered. Previously, if the client did not select the BANK, CUSTOM and ADDRESS datasets, the transform would get an error when in tried to retrieve the structure index for ADDRESS when it receive the first record (from some other dataset). Version 50.504 2 This transform will now tolerate the situation where the BA and/or CUSTOMER datasets are selected but not the virtual (ADDRESS is not. In such a case, the transform will not try	09012300 09012400 09012500 09012500 09012700 09012800 09013200 ER, 09013200 ER, 09013200 ER, 09013400 ved 09013500 09013800 ANK 09013800 ANK 09013900 29014000 to 09014200
ADDRESS_StrNum ADDRESS_StrIdx ADDRESS_FmtLv1 BANK_StrNum CUSTOMER_StrNum Version 50.491 09013000 1 The code to retrieve the ADDRESS structure index is now deferred until the first BANK or CUSTOMER record is encountered. Previously, if the client did not select the BANK, CUSTOM and ADDRESS datasets, the transform would get an error when in tried to retrieve the structure index for ADDRESS when it receive the first record (from some other dataset). Version 50.504 2 This transform will now tolerate the situation where the BK and/or CUSTOMER datasets are selected but not the virtual G ADDRESS is not. In such a case, the transform will not try extract any addresses and will simply send the (real) dataset	09012300 09012400 09012500 09012500 09012700 09012900 09013200 ER, 09013200 ER, 09013200 ER, 09013300 t 09013400 ved 09013500 09013600 09013800 ANK 09013900 29014000 to 09014100 set 09014200
ADDRESS_StrNum ADDRESS_StrIdx ADDRESS_FRetWords ADDRESS_FRetWords ADDRESS_FrHLv1 BANK_StrNum CUSTOMER_StrNum Version 50.491 09013000 1 The code to retrieve the ADDRESS structure index is now deferred until the first BANK or CUSTOMER record is encountered. Previously, if the client did not select the BANK, CUSTOM and ADDRESS datasets, the transform would get an error when in tried to retrieve the structure index for ADDRESS when it receive the first record (from some other dataset). Version 50.504 2 This transform will now tolerate the situation where the BV and/or CUSTOMER datasets are selected but not the virtual (ADDRESS is not. In such a case, the transform will not try extract any addresses and will simply send the (real) dataset updates.	09012300 09012400 09012500 09012500 09012500 09012700 09013200 09013200 ER, 09013200 ER, 09013200 ER, 09013300 t 09013500 09013600 09013600 09013600 to 09014100 to 09014100 co 09014200 090142500 09014500
ADDRESS_StrNum ADDRESS_StrIdx ADDRESS_RecNords ADDRESS_FmtLv1 BANK_StrNum CUSTOMER_StrNum Version 50.491 09013000 1 The code to retrieve the ADDRESS structure index is now deferred until the first BANK or CUSTOMER record is encountered. Previously, if the client did not select the BANK, CUSTOME and ADDRESS datasets, the transform would get an error when in tried to retrieve the structure index for ADDRESS when it receive the first record (from some other dataset). Version 50.504 2 This transform will now tolerate the situation where the BW and/or CUSTOMER datasets are selected but not the virtual G ADDRESS is not. In such a case, the transform will not try extract any addresses and will simply send the (real) datasets. End History \$ POP OMIT	09012300 09012300 09012500 09012500 09012500 09012800 09013200 09013200 CF, 09013200 CF, 09013300 t 09013400 09013500 09013700 09013700 09013800 13800 09013700 09013800 09013700 0901400 09014300 09014300 09014300 09014500 09014600 7000000
ADDRESS_StrNum ADDRESS_StrIdx ADDRESS_FmtLv1 BANK_StrNum CUSTOMER_StrNum Version 50.491 09013000 1 The code to retrieve the ADDRESS structure index is now deferred until the first BANK or CUSTOMER record is encountered. Previously, if the client did not select the BANK, CUSTOM and ADDRESS datasets, the transform would get an error when it tried to retrieve the structure index for ADDRESS when it receive the first record (from some other dataset). Version 50.504 2 This transform will now tolerate the situation where the BA and/or CUSTOMER datasets are selected but not the virtual (ADDRESS is not. In such a case, the transform will not try extract any addresses and will simply send the (real) datas updates. End History	09012300 09012400 09012500 09012500 09012500 09012700 09013200 09013200 ER, 09013200 ER, 09013200 ER, 09013300 t 09013500 09013600 09013600 09013600 to 09014100 to 09014100 co 09014200 090142500 09014500
ADDRESS_StrNum ADDRESS_StrNum ADDRESS_FRecNords ADDRESS_FRecNords ADDRESS_FrtLv1 BANK_StrNum CUSTOMER_StrNum Version 50.491 09013000 1 The code to retrieve the ADDRESS structure index is now deferred until the first BANK or CUSTOMER record is encountered. Previously, if the client did not select the BANK, CUSTOMI and ADDRESS datasets, the transform would get an error when in tried to retrieve the structure index for ADDRESS when it receive the first record (from some other dataset). Version 50.504 2 This transform will now tolerate the situation where the BE and/or CUSTOMER datasets are selected but not the virtual G ADDRESS is not. In such a case, the transform will not try extract any addresses and will simply send the (real) datasets. End History \$ POP OMIT % Here's the COBOL program declaration.	09012300 09012400 09012500 09012500 09012500 09012700 09013200 09013200 ER, 09013200 ER, 09013200 ER, 09013300 t 09013500 09013600 09013500 09013600 09013600 09013600 09014000 to 0901400 to 09014200 09014200 09014200 09014200 09014500 0901200 0901300 0901300 0901300 0000 0901300 0901300 0901300 0901300 0901300 0901300 0901300 0901300 0000 0901300 00000 0901300 00000000 0901300 0000000000
ADDRESS_StrNum ADDRESS_StrIdx ADDRESS_FmtLv1 BANK_StrNum CUSTOMER_StrNum Version 50.491 09013000 1 The code to retrieve the ADDRESS structure index is now deferred until the first BANK or CUSTOMER record is encountered. Previously, if the client did not select the BANK, CUSTOM and ADDRESS datasets, the transform would get an error when it tried to retrieve the structure index for ADDRESS when it receive the first record (from some other dataset). Version 50.504 2 This transform will now tolerate the situation where the BU and/or CUSTOMER datasets are selected but not the virtual C ADDRESS is not. In such a case, the transform will not try extract any addresses and will simply send the (real) datase updates. End History \$ POP OMIT % Here's the COBOL program declaration.	09012300 09012300 09012500 09012500 09012800 09012800 09013200 ER, 09013200 ER, 09013300 t 09013300 09013300 09013600 09013500 09013600 09013600 09013800 100013900 20014300 0901400 0000000 0000000 0000000 0000000 000000
ADDRESS_StrNum ADDRESS_StrIdx ADDRESS_FmtLv1 BANK_StrNum CUSTOMER_StrNum CUSTOMER_StrNum Version 50.491 09013000 1 The code to retrieve the ADDRESS structure index is now deferred until the first BANK or CUSTOMER record is encountered. Previously, if the client did not select the BANK, CUSTOM and ADDRESS datasets, the transform would get an error when it tried to retrieve the structure index for ADDRESS when it receive the first record (from some other dataset). Version 50.504 2 This transform will now tolerate the situation where the BF and/or CUSTOMER datasets are selected but not the virtual G ADDRESS is not. In such a case, the transform will not try extract any addresses and will simply send the (real) dataset updates. End History \$ POP OMIT % Here's the COBOL program declaration. library ExtractAddressLib (title = "OBJECT/DATABRIDGE/SAMPLE/EXTRACTADDRESS."); procedure ExtractAddress (WhichDS, DSRecord, NumAddrRecs, Addre	09012300 09012400 09012500 09012500 09012700 09012700 09013200 09013200 ER, 09013200 ER, 09013200 09013200 09013200 09013500 09013600 09013600 09013800 NNK 09013900 to 09014100 set 09014200 09014200 09014300 09014400 09014400 09014400 09014400 09014400 09014400 0901400 1000100 70000000 70000200 70000400 70000400
ADDRESS_StrNum ADDRESS_SRecWords ADDRESS_FRecWords ADDRESS_FrtLv1 BANK_StrNum CUSTOMER_StrNum Version 50.491 09013000 1 The code to retrieve the ADDRESS structure index is now deferred until the first BANK or CUSTOMER record is encountered. Previously, if the client did not select the BANK, CUSTOME and ADDRESS datasets, the transform would get an error when in tried to retrieve the structure index for ADDRESS when it receive the first record (from some other dataset). Version 50.504 2 This transform will now tolerate the situation where the BW and/or CUSTOMER datasets are selected but not the virtual (ADDRESS is not. In such a case, the transform will not try extract any addresses and will simply send the (real) datasets. End History \$ POP OMIT % Here's the COBOL program declaration. library ExtractAddressLib (title = "OBJECT/DATABRIDGE/SAMPLE/EXTRACTADDRESS."); procedure ExtractAddress (WhichDS, DSRecord, NumAddrRecs, Addre 70000600	09012300 09012300 09012500 09012500 09012500 09012800 09013200 09013200 ER, 09013200 ER, 09013300 t 09013300 t 09013600 09013700 09013700 09013700 09013700 0901400 to 09014100 09014300 09014300 09014300 09014300 09014300 0901400 70000200 70000200 70000300 70000300 70000300 70000300 70000300 70000300 70000300 70000300 70000300 70000300 70000300 70000300 70000300 70000300 70000300 70000300 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000
ADDRESS_StrNum ADDRESS_StrIdx ADDRESS_FmtLv1 BANK_StrNum CUSTOMER_StrNum CUSTOMER_StrNum Version 50.491 09013000 1 The code to retrieve the ADDRESS structure index is now deferred until the first BANK or CUSTOMER record is encountered. Previously, if the client did not select the BANK, CUSTOM and ADDRESS datasets, the transform would get an error when it tried to retrieve the structure index for ADDRESS when it receive the first record (from some other dataset). Version 50.504 2 This transform will now tolerate the situation where the BF and/or CUSTOMER datasets are selected but not the virtual G ADDRESS is not. In such a case, the transform will not try extract any addresses and will simply send the (real) dataset updates. End History \$ POP OMIT % Here's the COBOL program declaration. library ExtractAddressLib (title = "OBJECT/DATABRIDGE/SAMPLE/EXTRACTADDRESS."); procedure ExtractAddress (WhichDS, DSRecord, NumAddrRecs, Addre	09012300 09012400 09012500 09012500 09012700 09012700 09013200 09013200 ER, 09013200 ER, 09013200 09013200 09013200 09013500 09013600 09013600 09013800 NNK 09013900 to 09014100 set 09014200 09014200 09014300 09014400 09014400 09014400 09014400 09014400 09014400 0901400 1000100 70000000 70000200 70000400 70000400
ADDRESS_StrNum ADDRESS_SRecWords ADDRESS_FRecWords ADDRESS_FrtLv1 BANK_StrNum CUSTOMER_StrNum Version 50.491 09013000 1 The code to retrieve the ADDRESS structure index is now deferred until the first BANK or CUSTOMER record is encountered. Previously, if the client did not select the BANK, CUSTOME and ADDRESS datasets, the transform would get an error when in tried to retrieve the structure index for ADDRESS when it receive the first record (from some other dataset). Version 50.504 2 This transform will now tolerate the situation where the BE and/or CUSTOMER datasets are selected but not the virtual G ADDRESS is not. In such a case, the transform will not try extract any addresses and will simply send the (real) datasets. End History \$ POP OMIT % Here's the COBOL program declaration. library ExtractAddressLib (title = "OBJECT/DATABRIDGE/SAMPLE/EXTRACTADDRESS."); procedure ExtractAddress (WhichDS, DSRecord, NumAddrRecs, Addre 70000600 % % COBOL program that can extract addresses	09012300 09012300 09012500 09012500 09012800 09013200 09013200 09013200 09013200 CR, 09013300 t 09013400 09013700 09013700 09013700 09013700 09013700 09013700 09014000 to 09014000 09014300 09014300 09014300 09014500 09014000 09014500 09014000 090000 090000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000
ADDRESS_StrNum ADDRESS_StrIdx ADDRESS_FmtLv1 BANK_StrNum CUSTOMER_StrNum CUSTOMER_StrNum Version 50.491 09013000 1 The code to retrieve the ADDRESS structure index is now deferred until the first BANK or CUSTOMER record is encountered. Previously, if the client did not select the BANK, CUSTOM and ADDRESS datasets, the transform would get an error when it tried to retrieve the structure index for ADDRESS when it receive the first record (from some other dataset). Version 50.504 2 This transform will now tolerate the situation where the BW and/or CUSTOMER datasets are selected but not the virtual (ADDRESS is not. In such a case, the transform will not try extract any addresses and will simply send the (real) datase updates. End History \$ POP OMIT % Here's the COBOL program declaration. library ExtractAddressLib (title = "OBJECT/DATABRIDGE/SAMPLE/EXTRACTADDRESS."); procedure ExtractAddress (WhichDS, DSRecord, NumAddrRecs, Addre 70000600 %	09012300 09012300 09012500 09012500 09012500 09012800 09013200 09013200 ER, 09013300 EL 09013300 09013300 09013600 09013600 09013600 09013600 09013600 09013800 09014500 0901400 09014500 0901400 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000
ADDRESS_StrNum ADDRESS_StrNum ADDRESS_RecNords ADDRESS_FmtLv1 BANK_StrNum CUSTOMER_StrNum Version 50.491 09013000 1 The code to retrieve the ADDRESS structure index is now deferred until the first BANK or CUSTOMER record is encountered. Previously, if the client did not select the BANK, CUSTOM and ADDRESS datasets, the transform would get an error when it tried to retrieve the structure index for ADDRESS when it receive the first record (from some other dataset). Version 50.504 2 This transform will now tolerate the situation where the BJ and/or CUSTOMER datasets are selected but not the virtual (ADDRESS is not. In such a case, the transform will not try extract any addresses and will simply send the (real) datased updates. End History \$ POP OMIT % Here's the COBOL program declaration. library ExtractAddressLib (title = "OBJECT/DATABRIDGE/SAMPLE/EXTRACTADDRESS."); procedure ExtractAddress (WhichDS, DSRecord, NumAddrRecs, Addre 70000600 % % COBOL program that can extract addresses % from BANK and CUSTOMER	09012300 09012400 09012500 09012500 09012500 09012700 09013200 09013200 09013200 ER, 09013200 09013200 09013200 09013500 09013600 09013600 09013600 09013600 0901400 0901400 0901400 0901400 09014300 0901400 0901400 0901400 0901400 0901400 0901400 0901400 0901400 090150 090150 0000000 70000300 70000500 ESSRecs);
ADDRESS_StrNum ADDRESS_SRecWords ADDRESS_FRecWords ADDRESS_FrtLv1 BANK_StrNum CUSTOMER_StrNum Version 50.491 09013000 1 The code to retrieve the ADDRESS structure index is now deferred until the first BANK or CUSTOMER record is encountered. Previously, if the client did not select the BANK, CUSTOME and ADDRESS datasets, the transform would get an error when in tried to retrieve the structure index for ADDRESS when it receive the first record (from some other dataset). Version 50.504 2 This transform will now tolerate the situation where the BE and/or CUSTOMER datasets are selected but not the virtual G ADDRESS is not. In such a case, the transform will not try extract any addresses and will simply send the (real) datasets. End History \$ POP OMIT % Here's the COBOL program declaration. library ExtractAddressLib (title = "OBJECT/DATABRIDGE/SAMPLE/EXTRACTADDRESS."); procedure ExtractAddress (WhichDS, DSRecord, NumAddrRecs, Addre 70000600 % % COBOL program that can extract addresses	09012300 09012300 09012500 09012500 09012500 09012800 09013200 09013200 ER, 09013300 EL 09013300 09013300 09013600 09013600 09013600 09013600 09013600 09013800 09014500 0901400 09014500 0901400 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000
ADDRESS_StrNum ADDRESS_RecWords ADDRESS_RecWords ADDRESS_FmtLv1 BANK_StrNum CUSTOMER_StrNum Version 50.491 09013000 1 The code to retrieve the ADDRESS structure index is now deferred until the first BANK or CUSTOMER record is encountered. Previously, if the client did not select the BANK, CUSTOME and ADDRESS datasets, the transform would get an error when in tried to retrieve the structure index for ADDRESS when it receive the first record (from some other dataset). Version 50.504 2 This transform will now tolerate the situation where the BJ and/or CUSTOMER datasets are selected but not the virtual (ADDRESS is not. In such a case, the transform will not try extract any addresses and will simply send the (real) dataset updates. End History \$ POP OMIT % Here's the COBOL program declaration. library ExtractAddressLib (title = "OBJECT/DATABRIDGE/SAMPLE/EXTRACTADDRESS."); procedure ExtractAddress (WhichDS, DSRecord, NumAddrRecs, Addre 70000600 % % COBOL program that can extract addresses % from BANK and CUSTOMER value WhichDS; integer WhichDS; % Input: Which dataset? (See below) ebcdic array	09012300 09012300 09012400 09012500 09012500 09012800 09013200 09013200 ER, 09013300 t 09013300 t 09013300 09013600 09013600 09013600 09013600 09013600 09013600 0901400 to 09014100 5et 09014200 0901400 70000300 70000300 70001000 70001000 70001000 70001000 70001000 70001000 70001000 70001000 70001000 70001300 70001400 70001300 70001400
ADDRESS_StrNum ADDRESS_StrIdx ADDRESS_FmtLv1 BANK_StrNum CUSTOMER_StrNum CUSTOMER_StrNum Version 50.491 09013000 1 The code to retrieve the ADDRESS structure index is now deferred until the first BANK or CUSTOMER record is encountered. Previously, if the client did not select the BANK, CUSTOM and ADDRESS datasets, the transform would get an error when it tried to retrieve the structure index for ADDRESS when it receive the first record (from some other dataset). Version 50.504 2 This transform will now tolerate the situation where the BJ and/or CUSTOMER datasets are selected but not the virtual (ADDRESS is not. In such a case, the transform will not try extract any addresses and will simply send the (real) datase updates. End History \$ POP OMIT % Here's the COBOL program declaration. library ExtractAddressLib (title = "OBJECT/DATABRIDGE/SAMPLE/EXTRACTADDRESS."); procedure ExtractAddress (WhichDS, DSRecord, NumAddrRecs, Addre 70000600 %	09012300 09012400 09012500 09012500 09012500 09012700 09013200 09013200 ER, 09013200 ER, 09013300 t 09013600 09013600 09013600 09013600 09013600 09013600 0901400 0901400 0901400 0901400 0901400 0901400 0901400 0901400 0901400 0901400 0901400 0000100 70000300 2000500 255Recs); 70000700 70001000 70001000 70001000 70001000 70001000 70001000 70001000 70001000 70001000 70001000 70001000 70001000 70001000 70001000 70001000 70001000 70001000 0001000 0001000 0000100 0001000 0001000 0001000 0001000 0001000 0000100 0000100 0000100 0000100 0000100 0000100 0000100 0000100 0000100 000000 000000 0000000 0000000 000000
ADDRESS_StrNum ADDRESS_RecWords ADDRESS_RecWords ADDRESS_FmtLv1 BANK_StrNum CUSTOMER_StrNum Version 50.491 09013000 1 The code to retrieve the ADDRESS structure index is now deferred until the first BANK or CUSTOMER record is encountered. Previously, if the client did not select the BANK, CUSTOME and ADDRESS datasets, the transform would get an error when in tried to retrieve the structure index for ADDRESS when it receive the first record (from some other dataset). Version 50.504 2 This transform will now tolerate the situation where the BJ and/or CUSTOMER datasets are selected but not the virtual (ADDRESS is not. In such a case, the transform will not try extract any addresses and will simply send the (real) dataset updates. End History \$ POP OMIT % Here's the COBOL program declaration. library ExtractAddressLib (title = "OBJECT/DATABRIDGE/SAMPLE/EXTRACTADDRESS."); procedure ExtractAddress (WhichDS, DSRecord, NumAddrRecs, Addre 70000600 % % COBOL program that can extract addresses % from BANK and CUSTOMER value WhichDS; integer WhichDS; % Input: Which dataset? (See below) ebcdic array	09012300 09012400 09012500 09012500 09012500 09012700 09013200 09013200 ER, 09013200 ER, 09013300 t 09013600 09013600 09013600 09013600 09013600 09013600 0901400 0901400 0901400 0901400 0901400 0901400 0901400 0901400 0901400 0901400 0901400 0000100 70000300 2000500 255Recs); 70000700 70001000 70001000 70001000 70001000 70001000 70001000 70001000 70001000 70001000 70001000 70001000 70001000 70001000 70001000 70001000 70001000 70001000 0001000 0001000 0000100 0001000 0001000 0001000 0001000 0001000 0000100 0000100 0000100 0000100 0000100 0000100 0000100 0000100 0000100 000000 000000 0000000 0000000 000000
ADDRESS_StrNum ADDRESS_RecNords ADDRESS_FRetNords ADDRESS_FrtLv1 BANK_StrNum CUSTOMER_StrNum Version 50.491 09013000 1 The code to retrieve the ADDRESS structure index is now deferred until the first BANK or CUSTOMER record is encountered. Previously, if the client did not select the BANK, CUSTOME and ADDRESS datasets, the transform would get an error when in tried to retrieve the structure index for ADDRESS when it receiv the first record (from some other dataset). Version 50.504 2 This transform will now tolerate the situation where the BE and/or CUSTOMER datasets are selected but not the virtual G ADDRESS is not. In such a case, the transform will not try extract any addresses and will simply send the (real) datasets updates. End History \$ POP OMIT % Here's the COBOL program declaration. library ExtractAddressLib (title = "OBJECT/DATABRIDGE/SAMPLE/EXTRACTADDRESS."); procedure ExtractAddress (WhichDS, DSRecord, NumAddrRecs, Addre 70000600 % % COBOL program that can extract addresses % from BANK and CUSTOMER value WhichDS; integer WhichDS; % Input: Which dataset? (See below) ebcdic array DSRecord [0]; % Input: record from audit trail integer NumAddrRecs; % Output: number of addresses generate	09012300 09012400 09012500 09012500 09012500 09012700 09013200 09013200 ER, 09013200 ER, 09013300 t 09013200 09013200 09013200 09013600 09013600 09013600 09013600 0901400 0901400 0901400 0901400 0901400 09014300 0901400 0901400 0901400 0901400 0901400 0901400 0901400 0901400 000100 70000500 ESSRecs); 7000700 7000100 70001000 7000100 70000000 70000000 70000000 70000000 70000000 70000000 70000000 70000000 7000000

library ExtractAddressLib	70001900 70002000 70002100
% if the COBOL program is compiled with \$ FEDLEVEL = 5 % then change "PROCEDUREDIVISION" to the value of the	70002200 70002300
	70002400 70002500
	70002600 70002700
% 70002800	
% WhichDS values	70002900 70003000
define ItIsBank = 1#, ItIsCust = 2#;	70003100 70003200
boolean VAInitialized;	70003300 70003400
	70003500
<pre>integer AddrRecBytes; % size of ADDRESS record in bytes define MaxAddressRecs = 10#; % max number of ADDRESS records in % AddressRecs</pre>	70003800
ebcdic array AddressRecs [0:0]; % output ADDRESS records	70003900 70004000 70004100
	70004200 70004300
interlock	70004400 70004500
AddressLock;	70004600 70004700
DBMTYPE procedure InitializeVA;	70004800 70004900
begin_proc [InitializeVA]	70005000
<pre>DBStrIdx (ADDRESS_StrNum, 0, ADDRESS_StrIdx);</pre>	70005100 70005200
% We need the size of the record that the COBOL % program actually uses. The easiest thing to do is to hard	70005300
% code the size	70005500
AddrRecBytes := 37;	70005700
resize (AddressRecs, MaxAddressRecs * AddrRecBytes);	70005800 70005900
<pre>resize (AddressRec, ADDRESS_RecWords);</pre>	70006000 70006100
VAInitialized := true; end_proc [InitializeVA];	70006200 70006300
	70006400
% DBTransform-type routine	70006500 70006600
DBTransformHead [VirtualAddress];	70006700 70006800
% begin_proc [VirtualAddress]	70006900 70007000
	70007100 70007200
1 3 3	70007300 70007500
BI01 [0] = BI; % dataset record before-image	70007600
ebcdic array AI01 [0] = AI; % dataset record after-image	70007700 70007800
pointer pAddress; % points to an address boolean FormatResult;	70007900 70008000
DBMTYPE DBMResult;	70008100 70008200
procedure GetAddresses (StrNum, Image01); %	70008300 70008400
value StrNum;	70008500
integer StrNum; ebcdic array	70008700
Image01 [0];	70008800 70008900
begin integer NumAddresses; % number of addresses found	70009000 70009100
% look for any addresses	70009200 70009300
if StrNum = BANK_StrNum then begin	70009400 70009500
if ^ VAInitialized then	70009600
begin return_if_error (InitializeVA);	70009700 70009800
end;	70009900 70010000
if ADDRESS_StrIdx > 0 then begin	70010100 70010200
ExtractAddress (ItIsBank, Image01, NumAddresses,	70010300 70010400
AddressRecs);	70010500
end;	70010600 70010700
end else	70010800 70010900
if StrNum = CUSTOMER_StrNum then begin	70011000 70011100
if ^ VAInitialized then	70011200
begin return_if_error (InitializeVA);	70011300 70011400
end;	70011500

	70011600
if ADDRESS_StrIdx > 0 then	70011700
begin	70011800
ExtractAddress (ItIsCust, Image01,	70011900
NumAddresses,	70012000
AddressRecs);	70012100
end;	70012200
	70012300
end;	70012400
	70012500
if NumAddresses > 0 then % found some addresses	70012600
begin	70012700
% set up the UI for ADDRESS records	70012800
	70012900
UI [UI_STRNUM] := ADDRESS_StrNum;	70013000
UI [UI_RECTYPE] := 0;	70013100
UI [UI_STRIDX] := ADDRESS_StrIdx;	70013200
UI [UI_RECSZ_WORDS] := ADDRESS_RecWords;	70013300
<pre>UI [UI_FORMAT_LEVEL] := ADDRESS_FmtLvl;</pre>	70013400 70013500
UI [UI_AA] := 0; UI [UI_PARENT_AA] := 0;	70013500
OI [OI_IARENI_AA] 0,	70013700
% send each virtual ADDRESS record	70013800
	70013900
pAddress := AddressRecs;	70014000
while NumAddresses > 0 do	70014100
begin	70014200
replace pointer (AddressRec) by	70014300
pAddress : pAddress	70014400
for AddrRecBytes;	70014500
NumAddresses := * - 1:	70014600
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	70014700 70014800
<pre>ReturnIfFormatError (AddressRec); end;</pre>	70014800
end;	70015000
chu,	70015100
end GetAddresses;	70015200
	70015300
	70015400
integer OrigStrNum;	70015500
	70015600
% Since we use global arrays we have to single-thread.	70015700
epilog procedure ExitFormat;	70015800
begin unlock (AddressLock);	70015900 70016000
end;	70016100
chu,	70016200
lock (AddressLock);	70016300
	70016400
OrigStrNum := UI [UI_STRNUM];	70016500
	70016600
% Send the original record first and then get the	70016700
% virtual address records.	70016800
	70016900
case UpdateType of	70017000
begin DBV_CREATE:	70017100 70017200
% first, AI of original	70017200
is first, fir of originar	70017400
ReturnIfFormatError (AI);	70017500
	70017600
% now AI of virtuals	70017700
	70017800
GetAddresses (OrigStrNum, AI01);	70017900
	70018000
DBV_MODIFY:	70018100
if UI [UI_BI_AI] = 1 then	70018200
begin % first, BI-AI of original	70018300 70018400
W TILST, DI-AL OF OLIGINAL	70018400
UpdateType :=	70018600
DBV_MODIFY_BEFORE_IMAGE;	70018700
ReturnIfFormatError (BI);	70018800
	70018900
UpdateType :=	70019000
DBV_MODIFY_AFTER_IMAGE;	70019100
ReturnIfFormatError (AI);	70019200
W nove DT AT of wintuals	70019300
% now BI-AI of virtuals	70019400 70019500
UpdateType :=	70019500
DBV_MODIFY_BEFORE_IMAGE;	70019700
GetAddresses (OrigStrNum, BI01);	70019800
UpdateType :=	70019900
DBV_MODIFY_AFTER_IMAGE;	
GetAddresses (OrigStrNum, AI01);	70020000
	70020100
end	70020100 70020200
end	70020100 70020200 70020300
end else begin	70020100 70020200 70020300 70020400
end	70020100 70020200 70020300 70020400 70020500
end else begin % first, AI of original	70020100 70020200 70020300 70020400
end else begin	70020100 70020200 70020300 70020400 70020500 70020600
end else begin % first, AI of original	70020100 70020200 70020300 70020400 70020500 70020600 70020700
end else begin % first, AI of original ReturnIfFormatError (AI); % now AI of virtuals	70020100 70020200 70020300 70020400 70020500 70020500 70020700 70020800 70020800 70020900 70021000
end else begin % first, AI of original ReturnIfFormatError (AI);	70020100 70020200 70020300 70020400 70020500 70020600 70020700 70020800 70020800

	70021300
DBV_DELETE:	70021400
% first, BI of original	70021500
	70021600
ReturnIfFormatError (BI);	70021700
	70021800
% now BI of virtuals	70021900
	70022000
<pre>GetAddresses (OrigStrNum, BI01);</pre>	70022100
	70022200
DBV_STATE :	70022300
% Since the Engine will send a StateInfo	70022400
% for the virtual dataset separately, we	70022500
% don't need to create one here.	70022600
	70022700
ReturnIfFormatError (AI);	70022800
	70022900
else:	70023000
ReturnIfFormatError (AI);	70023100
end UpdateType;	70023200
	70023300
	70023400
return (DBM_OK);	70023500
end_proc [VirtualAddress];	70023600
	70023700
% End of VirtualAddress transform patch	70023800
	70023900

4.7.5 Sample COBOL Library

This sample library, EXTRACTADDRESS, extracts the address from individual BANK and CUSTOMER data set records and returns them to the transform procedure (VirtualAddress).

The transform procedure in the previous example calls this library.

Note

COBOL libraries called by virtual data set transform procedures can be affected by DMSII reorganizations. For more information on how COBOL libraries may be affected, see DMSII Reorganizations.

The source code (SYMBOL/DATABRIDGE/SAMPLE/EXTRACTADDRESS) for this sample is shown as follows:

```
000100
000200$$ SET BINARYEXTENDED
00
000300$$ SET LIBRARYPROG = TRUE
00
000400$$ SET SHARING = DONTCARE
00
000500$$ SET TEMPORARY 00
000600 00
000700 IDENTIFICATION DIVISION.
00
000800 PROGRAM-ID. EXTRACTADDRESS.
00
000900 00
001000$$ set omit
001010---
001020
001040
001050 Module: SYMBOL/DATABRIDGE/SAMPLE/EXTRACTADDRESS
001060
001070 Project: Databridge
001080
001090 Description: Databridge ExtractAddress Library Program
001100
001200 (c) Copyright 2019 Micro Focus or one of its affiliates.
001340
001350-----
001360$$ pop omit
003000* This is an example library program to demonstrate how
00
003100* to extract mailing addresses from dataset records and
00
003200* use them to populate a VIRTUAL dataset using Databridge.
00
003300* 00
003400 00
003500 ENVIRONMENT DIVISION
00
003600 00
003700 DATA DIVISION. 00
003800 DATA-BASE SECTION. 00
003900 00
```

```
004000* We won't really access the DMSII database but we
00
004100* want to use the 01s for the record layouts of the
00
004200* records we will receive.
00
004300 00
004400 DB BANKDB. 00
004500 01 BANK. 00
004600 01 CUSTOMER. 00
004700 00
004800 WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
00
004900 00
005000 77 WS-INITIALIZE PIC 9(01) BINARY.
00
005100 88 INITIALIZED VALUE 1.
00
005200 00
005300 77 I PIC 9(10) BINARY.
00
005400 00
005500* Length of the DMSII records (in bytes).
00
005600 00
005700 77 BANK-REC-CHARS PIC 9(06) BINARY.
00
005800 77 CUST-REC-CHARS PIC 9(06) BINARY.
00
005900 00
006000 00
006100 LINKAGE SECTION. 00
006200* Parameters passed from the formatting routine.
00
006300 00
006400* DMSII structure number of the input record.
00
006500 00
006600 77 WHICH-DATASET PIC 9(4) BINARY.
00
006700 88 BANK-DATASET VALUE 1.
00
006800 88 CUST-DATASET VALUE 2.
00
006900 00
007000* Record received from DMSII database.
00
007100* Should be either from the BANK or CUSTOMER dataset.
00
007200 00
007300 01 DB-RECORD. 00
007400 03 DB-REC-WORD PIC S9(11) BINARY
00
007500 00
007600* The OCCURS value must make this record as large
00
007700* or larger than the actual dataset record received.
00
007800 00
007900 OCCURS 56. 00
008000 00
008100* The following is the number of VIRTUAL ADDRESS records
00
008200* returned. 00
008300 00
008400 77 VIRTUAL-REC-COUNT PIC 9(11) BINARY.
00
008500 00
008600* Here is where we build the VIRTUAL ADDRESS records.
00
008700 00
008800 01 VIRTUAL-RECS. 00
008900 02 ADDRESS-REC OCCURS 10.
00
009000 03 ADDR-BANK-ID PIC 9(4) COMP.
00
009100 03 ADDR-CUST-ID PIC 9(8) COMP.
00
009200 03 ADDR-LINE-NBR PIC 9(1) COMP.
00
009300 03 ADDR-LINE PIC X(30) DISPLAY.
00
009400 00
009500 PROCEDURE DIVISION USING WHICH-DATASET
00
009600 DB-RECORD 00
009700 VIRTUAL-REC-COUNT 00
009800 VIRTUAL-RECS. 00
009900 THE-ONLY SECTION. 00
010000 GET-STARTED. 00
010100 00
010200 IF NOT INITIALIZED 00
010300 PERFORM INITIALIZE-WS
00
010400 00
010500 MOVE HIGH-VALUES TO VIRTUAL-RECS.
00
```

```
010600 00
010700* Determine which dataset this record is from.
00
010800 00
010900 IF BANK-DATASET 00
011000 PERFORM BANK-ADDRESS
00
011100 ELSE 00
011200 IF CUST-DATASET 00
011300 PERFORM CUST-ADDRESS
00
011400 ELSE 00
011500* Unrecognized dataset ...
00
011600 MOVE 0 TO VIRTUAL-REC-COUNT.
00
011700 00
011800 EXIT PROGRAM. 00
011900 00
012000 INITIALIZE-WS. 00
012100 00
012200* Determine the size of the dataset records.
00
012300 00
012400 COMPUTE BANK-REC-CHARS =
00
012500 FUNCTION FORMATTED-SIZE (BANK).
00
012600 COMPUTE CUST-REC-CHARS =
00
012700 FUNCTION FORMATTED-SIZE (CUSTOMER).
00
012800 MOVE 1 TO WS-INITIALIZE.
00
012900 00
013000 BANK-ADDRESS. 00
013100 00
013200* Move the database record into the BANK user work area so
00
013300* that we can reference individual data items.
00
013400 00
013500 UNSTRING DB-RECORD INTO BANK
00
013600 FOR BANK-REC-CHARS.
00
013700 00 013800* The address lines in the BANK dataset are in 3 separate
00
013900* data items: BANK-ADDR1, BANK-ADDR2, and BANK-ADDR3.
00
014000 00
014100 MOVE BANK-ID OF BANK TO ADDR-BANK-ID (1).
00
014200 MOVE 0 TO ADDR-CUST-ID (1).
00
014300 MOVE 1 TO ADDR-LINE-NBR (1).
00
014400 MOVE BANK-ADDR1 TO ADDR-LINE (1).
00
014500 00
014600 MOVE BANK-ID OF BANK TO ADDR-BANK-ID (2).
00
014700 MOVE 0 TO ADDR-CUST-ID (2).
00
014800 MOVE 2 TO ADDR-LINE-NBR (2).
00
014900 MOVE BANK-ADDR2 TO ADDR-LINE (2).
aa
015000 00
015100 MOVE BANK-ID OF BANK TO ADDR-BANK-ID (3).
00
015200 MOVE 0 TO ADDR-CUST-ID (3).
00
015300 MOVE 3 TO ADDR-LINE-NBR (3).
00
015400 MOVE BANK-ADDR3 TO ADDR-LINE (3).
00
015500 00
015600 MOVE 3 TO VIRTUAL-REC-COUNT.
00
015700 00
015800 CUST-ADDRESS. 00
015900 00
016000* Move the database record into the CUSTOMER user work area so
00
016100* that we can reference individual data items.
00
016200 00
016300 UNSTRING DB-RECORD INTO CUSTOMER
00
016400 FOR CUST-REC-CHARS.
00
016500 00
016600 IF CUST-LINES > 5 00
016700 MOVE 5 TO CUST-LINES.
00
```

016800 PERFORM MOVE-CUST-ADDR 00 016900 VARYING I FROM 1 BY 1 00 017000 UNTIL I > CUST-LINES. 00 017100 MOVE CUST-LINES TO VIRTUAL-REC-COUNT. 00 017200 00 017300 MOVE CUST-ADDR. 00 017400 MOVE BANK-ID OF CUSTOMER TO ADDR-BANK-ID (I). 00 017500 MOVE CUST-ID TO ADDR-CUST-ID (I). 00 0177000 MOVE I TO ADDR-LINE-NBR (I). 00 017800\$ MOVE CUST-ADDR (I) TO ADDR-LINE (I). 00 017800\$\$ VERSION 61.532.0000

00

5. Altered Data Sets

In This Chapter

This chapter gives you programming tips and examples for altering data sets.

5.1 Overview

An altered data set is a DMSII data set to which you apply a data item conversion routine (custom reformatting routine) to reformat data items in a data set to different layouts.

🖍 Note

The Databridge API is not involved in altering data sets; however, ALGOL programming is required.

You can accomplish any of the following tasks by altering a data set:

• Flatten OCCURS clauses-Involves changing an occurring item to a series of individual items.

However, if you plan to clone the data set with the Databridge Clients, you may want to use the Databridge Clients to flatten OCCURS clauses. Refer to the Databridge Client Administrator's Guide for more information.

- Subdivide compound items-Allows the secondary database to search and retrieve data for the individual items rather than the compound item as a whole.
- · Convert or format dates-Involves changing the date from one format to another.

The Databridge Clients, however, provide date formats that are often less expensive to implement. Refer to the Databridge Client Administrator's Guide for more information on how the Databridge Clients format and convert dates.

- Expand compressed data-Allows you to expand data that has been stored in a compression format (such as a digital picture) or a delimited format.
- · Convert data in a proprietary format to a well-known format-Involves changing the data from one kind of format to another.
- · Merge a list data items in to a single data item

To alter a data set, you must modify one of the provided sample reformatting procedures or write your own reformatting procedure and declare it to be internal or external to your tailored support library.

In addition, you must list (declare) the data items you want to alter in the ALTER section of the DBGenFormat parameter file. By making the ALTER declaration, you indicate which reformatting routines you want DBGenFormat to apply to the data items you named. Then, whenever a DBGenFormat-generated formatting routine (such as COMMAFORMAT or BINARYFORMAT) encounters data items from the ALTER declaration data set statement list, that DBGenFormat formatting routine calls the particular reformatting routine indicated in the ALTER declaration. See

ALTER Declaration Syntax for more information about how to determine what kind of a reformatting routine you want to write. For example, if you are reformatting similar items, such as timestamps, you would typically use the same reformatting routine to reformat all of them.

Finally, you must compile a tailored support library and enter the name of the tailored support library in the appropriate Accessory parameter file. When this process is completed, the Accessory can use your altered data set.

The provided sample reformatting procedures are listed as follows:

- PATCH/DATABRIDGE/SAMPLE/SUPPORT/REFORMAT for internal reformats—Sample External Reformatting Procedure shows how to use an internal reformatting procedure.
- SYMBOL/DATABRIDGE/SAMPLE/REFORMAT for external reformats—Sample External Reformatting Procedure shows how to use an external reformatting procedure.

The following sections include altered data set examples:

- ALTER Declaration Syntax contains an example ALTER declaration.
- Example Altered Data Set for Flattening OCCURS shows how to use altered data sets to flatten OCCURS.

5.2 Altering a Data Set

To alter data sets, complete the following steps:

1. Read this entire chapter so that you get an understanding of how the code you write for your altered data sets relates to the actual ALTER declarations you make in the DBGenFormat file.

See ALTER Restrictions for more information about making ALTER declarations.

- 2. Look at the data items you want to convert so you can get an idea of how many reformatting routines you need to code. Keep in mind that several ALTER declarations can call the same reformatting routine.
- 3. Familiarize yourself with the following samples, which illustrate several ways to apply reformatting procedures:
 - Sample Internal Reformatting Procedure
 - Sample External Reformatting Procedure
 - Example Altered Data Set for Flattening OCCURS
- 4. Use CANDE or another editor to retrieve the DBGenFormat parameter file DATA/GENFORMAT/SAMPLE/CONTROL.

For a general description of the DBGenFormat parameter file, refer to the Databridge Host Administrator's Guide.

5. Rename the file, as follows:

DATA/GENFORMAT/databasename/CONTROL

where *databasename* is the name of the database that contains the items you are altering and for which you are creating the tailored support library.

- 6. Make the following declarations in the DBGenFormat parameter file (DATA/GENFORMAT/databasename/CONTROL):
 - · Declare the reformatting procedure.
 - See Declaring Internal and External Reformatting Procedures for instructions.
 - · Declare all of the altered data sets.
 - See ALTER Declaration Syntax for instructions.
- 7. Save DATA/GENFORMAT/ databasename /CONTROL.
- 8. Write the reformatting procedure as follows:

🖍 Note

The reformatting routines must be in ALGOL; however, you can write routines that invoke a COBOL library.

lfyou	Do this
Declared an internal reform atting procedure	Write the reformatting procedure patch file, and give it the name you specified in the DBGenFormat parameter file.
	NOTE : It is recommended that your reformatting procedure use a case statement to identify the individual reformatting routines.
Declared an external reform atting procedure	Write the reformatting procedure library source file.
	Compile the library containing the external reformatting procedure as the name you specified in the DBGenFormat parameter file.
	NOTE: It is recommended that your reformatting procedure use a case statement to identify the individual reformatting routines.
	You do not have to complete the external library file before going on to the next step. You must, however, finish writing and compiling it before you run an Accessory that uses the external reformat.

9. Compile the tailored support library as follows:

START WFL/DATABRIDGE/COMP ("SUPPORT", "databasename"

["logicaldatabasename"])

Where	ls
"SUPPORT"	The literal that represents the DBSupport program
	The quotation marks are required.
"databasename"	The name of the database for which you are creating the tailored support library
	The database name can include a usercode and pack, which are used to locate the database DESCRIPTION file, as follows:
	"(usercode)databasename ON packname"
	The quotation marks are required.

This WFL compiles layout tables for each data set in the database designated by databasename or logicaldatabasename. This results in the new tailored support library titled as follows: OBJECT/DATABRIDGE/SUPPORT/databasename

— or —

OBJECT/DATABRIDGE/SUPPORT/databasename/logicaldatabasename

These data set-specific layout tables contain the offsets and sizes of individual data items, including those in the ALTER data set declaration.

🛕 Caution

If you have two databases with the same name under different usercodes, and you are running Databridge from a third usercode, be careful when you create a tailored support library. In this case, the second library you compile overwrites the first, because Databridge strips the usercode and pack name from the database name to create the tailored support library title.

10. Enter the name of the tailored support library in the appropriate Accessory parameter file, as follows:

For	Do this
Databridge Clients	In the DBServer parameter file, enter the tailored support library name for the SUPPORT option.
	For more information, refer to the Databridge Host Administrator's Guide.
Other Accessories	In the Accessory parameter file, enter the tailored support library name for the SUPPORT option.
	For more information, refer to the Databridge Host Administrator's Guide.

What to Do Next

Repeat these steps for each data set you want to alter.

If you encounter problems when creating or compiling your altered data set, see the chapter on Troubleshooting. This chapter provides specific troubleshooting tips for writing reformatting procedures and working with altered data sets.

5.3 ALTER Restrictions

You must be aware of the following restrictions when you use the ALTER declaration:

- If you alter a GROUP item, the reformatting routine must format the entire group.
- · You cannot alter an item subordinate to a GROUP OCCURS. In this case you must alter the entire GROUP.
- If you alter an item with an OCCURS clause, the reformatting procedure must reformat all occurrences at once. (The source length is the total size for all occurrences.)
- If you alter an item in a data set that has more than one data item with the same name, only the last item is altered. (This can happen if a data item is found in more than one of the variable-format parts of a variable format data set.)
- If the reformatted item is to be signed, you must have at least one space between the "S" and the declared size, as in the following example:

```
ACCT-BALANCE NUMBER (S 11, 2);
```

• If the reformatted item is an occurring GROUP (or FIELD), then the OCCURS clause must immediately follow the word GROUP (or FIELD), as in the following example:

```
MONTHLY-SUMMARY GROUP OCCURS 12
(SALES NUMBER (8);
...)
```

- Items altered to type IMAGE are treated as ALPHA items by the Databridge Clients, except that the Databridge Clients do not translate or interpret IMAGE items.
- To merge data items, the data items must be adjacent and must exist in the same parent group.

5.4 ALTER Declaration Syntax

You must make one ALTER declaration for each data set that contains data items you want to alter. The following is the ALTER declaration for the DBGenFormat parameter file (DATA/GENFORMAT/databasename/CONTROL):

ALTER datasetname

```
.

[uservalue] originaldataitemname newitemtype(n)

[uservalue] originaldataitemname newitemtype(n)

[uservalue] dataitemname1, dataitemname2, ... AS newdataitemname

newitemtype(n) <-- This syntax specifies data items to be merged into one.
```

Where	Is
datasetname	The name of the data set from which you want to convert data items The data set name must match the data set name in the DASDL.
[uservalue] OI [DEFINEuservalue] OI [REDEFINE]	A value that indicates the type of alteration made by the reformatting procedure
	You must include the brackets.
	The user value corresponds to a reformatting routine and can be any integer greater than or equal to 0. It is usually less than 1024 so that the reformatting procedure can use it as a case value (as in the example reformatting procedures). You can use the same integer (and therefore call the same formatting routine) for more than one data item. If you are reformatting similar items (for example, timestamps) you would typically assign the same user value to each one so that the reformatting procedure uses the same code (reformatting routine) to reformat all of them.
	Notefor merging data items: If [<i>uservalue</i>] is an integer, the Reformat routine is called with the source offset of the first data item and the total length of all of the items.
	A value of DEFINE introduces a virtual data item into the altered data set. DEFINE does not apply to merging data items.
	A value of REDEFINE redefines the data in place rather than using the reformatting procedure. Use the REDEFINE command to subdivide elementary items and flatten OCCURS (see Example Altered Data Set for Flattening OCCURS). Two qualifications exist for using REDEFINE, as follows:
	• The REDEFINE size must be equal to the original size.
	• The original item must be on a byte boundary if the target data type is required to be byte-aligned.
originaldataitemname	The name of the data item as it appears in the DASDL
newitemtype(n)	The new data type for the changed data item or merged data items
	where <i>newitemtype</i> is the new type, such as ALPHA, IMAGE, or NUMBER, and <i>n</i> is the size of the field (NUMBER items can have a scaling factor and sign, as in NUMBER (S, 6,2).
	See Virtual and Alter Data Item Types for Databridge specific data item types you can specify.
dataitemname1, dataitemname2, dataitemnamex	A comma-separated list of adjacent data items in the same parent group that will be merged into a

Where	Is
newdataitemname	The name of the merged data item. This is the name that Accessories will see in place of the listed data items.

REDEFINE Errors

If the REDEFINE size differs from the original size, DBGenFormat displays the following error:

dataitem original size: *origsize* but REDEFINE size: *newsize*

If the original data item was not on a byte boundary but the REDEFINE data type requires it to start on a byte boundary (as for GROUP items), DBGenFormat displays the following error:

REDEFINE of *dataitem* requires byte-alignment

Example 1

This example demonstrates how to merge data items using the REDEFINE command and a reformatting routine coded in the ALGOL procedure.

Assume that the original DASDL for the ORDERINFO data set contains the following:

```
ORDERINFO DATASET
(
ORD-YY NUMBER (4);
ORD-MM NUMBER (2);
ORD-DD NUMBER (2);
...
ORD-CITY ALPHA (16);
ORD-STATE ALPHA (2);
ORD-ZIP NUMBER (4);
...
```

);

However, you want to merge the year, month, and day data items into one date item, and you want to merge the city, state and zipcode into one alphanumeric item.

In the DBGenFormat parameter file, you could write the ALTER declaration for the ORDERINFO data set as follows:

```
ALTER ORDERINFO
(
[REDEFINE] ORD-YY,ORD-MM, ORD-DD AS
ORD-YYMMDD NUMBER (YYMMDD);
```

```
[2] ORD-CITY, ORD-STATE, ORD-ZIP AS
ORD-ADDR-CSZ ALPHA (45);
);
```

Example 2

This example demonstrates how to alter a data set using the DEFINE command, the REDEFINE command, and reformatting routines coded in the ALGOL procedure.

Assume that the original DASDL for the BANK data set contains the following:

```
BANK DATASET
(
BANK-ID NUMBER (4);
BANK-NAM ALPHA (11) INITIALVALUE "BRANCH NAME";
BANK-ADDR ALPHA (30);
BANK-ADDR ALPHA (30);
BANK-ROUTE NUMBER (9);
);
```

However, you want to use the ALTER declaration to change the BANK data items as follows:

- Change BANK-ID from NUMBER (4) to NUMBER (6)
- · Change BANK-ADDR from ALPHA (30) to a group containing three elementary data items
- Change BANK-TS (timestamp) from REAL to ALPHA (30), which contains a readable date and time
- · Change BANK-ROUTE from NUMBER (9), to a group containing three data items
- · Add a BANK-PRES virtual data item of ALPHA (40)

In the DBGenFormat parameter file, you would write the ALTER declaration for the BANK data set as follows:

```
ALTER BANK

(
[1] BANK-TS ALPHA (30); % was REAL

[2] BANK-ID NUMBER (6); % was NUMBER (4)

[DEFINE 4] BANK-PRES ALPHA (40); % virtual

[REDEFINE] BANK-ADDR GROUP % was ALPHA (30)

(
BR-CITY ALPHA (18);

BR-STATE ALPHA (2);

BR-ZIP ALPHA (10);

);

[3] BANK-ROUTE GROUP

(
BR-1 NUMBER (2);

BR-2 NUMBER (3);

BR-3 NUMBER (4);

);
```

In this example, the DBGenFormat formatting routines call the reformatting procedure to reformat TS, BANK-ID, and BANK-ROUTE.

Each [uservalue] in the ALTER declaration corresponds to a specific reformatting routine (that you have coded) in the reformat procedure. When the DBGenFormat formatting routines receive a BANK record, they call the reformatting procedure (once for each data item) with the following information:

- The value that corresponds to the specific reformatting routine in the reformat procedure (which is 1, 2, or 3 in this example)
- The original location and size of BANK-ID, BANK-ROUTE, and BANK-TS
- The location and size of where the reformatting procedure should place BANK-ID, BANK-ROUTE, and TS

When the formatting routines call the reformatting procedure for the virtual item BANK-PRES, they supply the 4 as the [uservalue], but the source offset and size is 0 because there is no source item. The reformatting routine must retrieve the data from some external source (such as another database, file, and so on) and copy it into the destination array.

The DBGenFormat formatting routines do not call any reformatting routines for BANK-ADDR because a REDEFINE command redefines the data in place.



BANK-ROUTE cannot be a REDEFINE because GROUP items are multiples of whole bytes, and, therefore, are required to be byte-aligned.

5.5 Declaring Internal and External Reformatting Procedures

Reformatting procedures for altered data sets must be declared as internal and external reformats in the DBGenFormat parameter file. Declare the reformatting procedures in the DBGenFormat parameter file using the syntax below in this section, as well as the Declaring External Reformats section. Consider the following information before you choose whether to declare an internal or external reformat:

Internal Reformat Description	External Format Description
Internal reformats are compiled as patches to your tailored support library. This requires that you recompile DBSupport via WFL/ DATABRIDGE/COMP each time you update the internal reformatting procedure.	External reformats are linked at run- time to a user-written format library, so they can be recompiled any time without having to recompile DBSupport.
Internal reformats do not have to specify how to link to DBEngine or DBSupport.	External reformats must link to DBSupport and DBEngine at the proper time.
Internal reformats do not have to verify that their interface version matches DBEngine.	External reformat libraries must ensure that their interface version matches DBEngine.

5.5.1 Declaring Internal Reformats

To declare the altered data set reformatting procedure as an internal reformat, use the following syntax in the DBGenFormat parameter file (the comments in the file indicate where this declaration should go):

INTERNAL REFORMAT reformattingprocedure IN "patchfiletitle"

where *reformattingprocedure* is the name of a reformatting procedure, and *patchfiletitle* is the title of the ALGOL file that you created as a patch for DBSupport.

5.5.2 Declaring External Reformats

If you want to write your own ALGOL library for a reformat, you can reference it in the tailored support library by using the following syntax in the DBGenFormat parameter file (the comments in the file indicate where this declaration should go):

EXTERNAL REFORMAT reformattingprocedure IN "objectfilename"

where reformattingprocedure is the name you have given to the reformatting procedure and objectfilename is the file title of your compiled ALGOL library code.

5.5.3 Writing an Internal Reformatting Procedure

If you declared an internal reformat in DBGenFormat, you must write an ALGOL patch file containing the reformatting procedure that converts altered data items. The patch file may include global declarations in addition to the reformatting procedure itself. The patch file should not include the EXPORT declaration for the reformatting procedure. DBGenFormat automatically generates the appropriate EXPORT declaration.

See PATCH/DATABRIDGE/SAMPLE/SUPPORT/REFORMAT in Sample Internal Reformatting Procedure as an example of an internal reformatting procedure.

Writing an External Reformatting Procedure

If you declared an external reformat in DBGenFormat, you must write your own library program that contains the reformatting procedure and does the following:

• Sets the \$ INCLUDE_ENGINE option (and the \$INCLUDE_SUPPORT option if you call any DBSupport entry points) and includes SYMBOL/DATABRIDGE/INTERFACE using the following ALGOL \$INCLUDE statements:

```
$SET INCLUDE_ENGINE
$INCLUDE "SYMBOL/DATABRIDGE/INTERFACE"
```

or

\$SET INCLUDE_ENGINE INCLUDE_SUPPORT
\$INCLUDE "SYMBOL/DATABRIDGE/INTERFACE"



Do not invoke the DBLINKENGINE define in your library. DBSupport automatically links your library to the correct instance of DBEngine. Do not attempt to call any DBEngine entry points before the library freezes. Otherwise, your library will link to a different instance of DBEngine than the Accessory, and it might return incorrect information and errors.

• Calls DBINTERFACEVERSION to verify that your program was compiled against the same API file (SYMBOL/DATABRIDGE/ INTERFACE) as DBEngine.



Do not call DBINITIALIZE. DBINITIALIZE will undo the initialization that the Accessory has already completed.

See OBJECT/DATABRIDGE/REFORMAT in Sample External Reformatting Procedure as an example of an external reformatting procedure.

5.6 Sample Internal Reformatting Procedure

The ALGOL source code for this example is as follows:

```
$ SET OMIT
                                                                    09900000
09900100
                                                                     09900130
Module: PATCH/DATABRIDGE/SAMPLE/SUPPORT/REFORMAT
                                                                     09900140
                                                                    09900150
Project: Databridge
                                                                    09900160
                                                                    09900170
Description: Databridge Sample Reformatting Patch
                                                                    09900180
                                                                    09900190
(c) Copyright 2019 Micro Focus or one of its affiliates.
                                                                    09900290
                                                                    09900430
09900440
                                                                     09902000
        Modification history
                                                                     09902100
                                                                     09902200
                                                                     09902300
Version 30.001
                                                                    09902400
     Initial release.
                                                                    09902500
                                                                     09902600
     This is a sample patch to DBSupport for reformatting
                                                                    09902700
 data items in conjunction with the GenFormat ALTER construct. 09902800
      To include this patch in DBSupport put the following
      declaration
                                                                    09902900
           in the GenFormat parameter file:
                                                                    09903000
                                                                     09903100
         INTERNAL REFORMAT IN "PATCH/DATABRIDGE/SAMPLE/SUPPORT/REFORMAT"
09903200
                                                                     09903300
Version 41.471
                                                                    09903400
      Added cases 6 and 7 to illustrate handling virtual data items 09903500
      declared with the [DEFINE n] syntax in GenFormat. 09903600
Case 6 also illustrates the necessary code to handle formatting
09903700
     a null record when the reformatting routine normally stores a 09903800
     constant value.
                                                                     09903900
```

Version 41 474	09904000
Version 41.474 2 Added defines for 8-bit offsets and 8-bit sizes and changed	09904100
examples accordingly.	09904200
examples accordingly.	09904250
Version 61.001	09904300
1 The Reformat routine now returns false (indicating failure)	
a09905000	
fault is detected.	09906000
End History	099999990
\$ POP OMIT	099999999
	50000000
	50002000
	50005000
string TSMsg; % timestamp message	50005000
stillig ismsg, % timestamp message	50007000
meel FeultNhm.	
real FaultNbr;	50007100
ebcdic array	50007200
FaultHistory [0:79];	50007300
	50009000
	50010000
	50011000
	50012000
<pre>DestRec, DestOfs, DestSz);</pre>	50013000
	50014000
% Custom reformatting of a data item. This user-written	50015000
% procedure converts a data item used in a non-standard way i	into5001600
% a "standard" data item defined in the GenFormat parameter	c
file50017000	
% using the ALTER declaration.	50018000
-	50019000
% For example, a "days-since" data item might be converted to	
% a YYYYMMDD date.	50021000
	50022000
% Returns true if item successfully reformatted.	50023000
W Retuins tide in item successfully reformatted.	50023000
value HearValue SourceOfe SourceSa DectOfe DectSa:	50024000
<pre>value UserValue, SourceOfs, SourceSz, DestOfs, DestSz;</pre>	
Antonio Universita Trans	50026000
integer UserValue;	50027000
% Input: user-specified value associated with the data	
% item (from GenFormat)	50029000
	50030000
array UpdateInfo [0];	50031000
% Input: information describing the update	50032000
	50033000
array SourceRec [0];	50034000
% Input: dataset record containing source item	50035000
	50036000
integer SourceOfs;	50037000
% Input: offset of the source item in SourceRec	50038000
% (4-bit digits)	50039000
	50040000
integer SourceSz;	50041000
% Input: size of the source item in SourceRec	50042000
% (4-bit digits)	50043000
	50044000
array DestRec [0];	50045000
% Output: reformatted dataset record	50046000
would be a set of the	50047000
integer DestOfs;	50048000
% Input: offset of the destination item in DestRec	50049000
% (4-bit digits).	50050000
	50051000
integer DestSz;	50052000
% Input: size of the destination item in DestRec	50053000
% (4-bit digits)	50054000
	50055000
begin	50056000
hex array	50057000
Source4 [0] = SourceRec,	50058000
<pre>Dest4 [0] = DestRec;</pre>	50059000
	50060000
ebcdic array	50061000
Source8 [0] = SourceRec,	50062000
<pre>Dest8 [0] = DestRec;</pre>	50063000
	50063100
<pre>define SourceSz4 = SourceSz #;</pre>	50063200
define SourceSz8 = (SourceSz / 2) #;	50063300
	50063400
<pre>define DestSz4 = DestSz #; define DestG2 = (DestG2 (2) #)</pre>	50063500
define DestSz8 = (DestSz / 2) #;	50063600
	50064000
<pre>define SourceOfs4 = SourceOfs #;</pre>	50064100
<pre>define SourceOfs8 = (SourceOfs / 2) #;</pre>	50064200
	50064300
<pre>define Dest0fs4 = Dest0fs #;</pre>	50064400
<pre>define DestOfs8 = (DestOfs / 2) #;</pre>	50064500
	50066000
own integer	50066200
BankIDOfs;	50066250
own integer	50066300
BankIDSz;	50066350
EBCDIC value array	50066400
BankName (80"BANK");	50066600
	50066800
own boolean	50067000

	Initialized;	50067050
		50067100
		50067200
%		50067400
70		50067600
	5	50067800
		50068000
	5	50068200
		50068400
		50068600
	<pre>DBStrNum (BankName, BankStrNum);</pre>	50068800
		50069000
		50069200
		50069400
		50069500
		50069600
		50069800
		50070000
		50070200
		50070400
		50070600
	-	50070800
		50071000
		50071200
	on anyfault [FaultHistory: FaultNbr],	50072100
		50072200
	DBDisplayFault ("Reformat: ", FaultNbr, FaultHistory	
		50072350
		50072400
		50072500
	Reformat := true;	50073000
		50074000
		50075000
		50076000
	1: % timestamp	50077000
		50078000
		50079000
		50080000
	<pre>(real (Source4 [SourceOfs4], SourceSz4),</pre>	50081000
		50082000
		50083000
	% see if it will fit	50086000
	if length (TSMsg) > DestSz8 then	50087000
	begin	50088000
	TSMsg := take (TSMsg, DestSz8);	50089000
	end;	50090000
		50091000
	% copy the timestamp message into dest	50092000
	replace Dest8 [DestOfs8] by	50093000
		50094000
		50095000
		50096000
	33	50097000
		50098000
		50099000
		50100000
		50101000
		50102000
		50103000
		50104000
	replace Dest8 [DestOfs8] by	50105000
	Source8 [SourceOfs8] for 30,	50106000
	"-" for 30,	50107000
		50108000
		50109000
		50110000 50110020
	6: % Bank president name virtual data item. % If this is a null record then we want this t	
		50110060
		50110080
		50110000
	if NullRecord (UpdateInfo) then % null record	
		50110120
	-	50110140
		50110180
		50110200
		50110220
		50110240
	-	50110260
		50110280
	replace Dest8 [DestOfs8] by	50110300
		50110320
		50110340
		50110360
		50110380
		50110400
		50110420
		50110440
		50110460
		50110480
		50110500
		50110520
		50110540
	3	50111000
	% copy data as-is	50111100
		50111200
	replace Dest4 [Dest0fs4] by	50111300

	Source4 [SourceOfs4]	50111400
	<pre>for min (SourceSz4, DestSz4);</pre>	50111500
		50111600
	Reformat := false;	50112000
	end;	50113000
		50114000
end Reformat;		50115000
		50116000

5.7 Sample External Reformatting Procedure

The ALGOL source code for this example is as follows:

\$ SET OMIT	09000000
09000100	
(c) Copyright 2019 Micro Focus or one of its affiliates.	09000110 09000120
Module: SYMBOL/DATABRIDGE/SAMPLE/REFORMAT	09000130 09000140
	09000150
Project: Databridge	09000160 09000170
Description: Databridge Sample Reformatting Library	09000180 09000190
	09000430
09000440	
This is a sample reformatting library to illustrate how to refo	09002000 rmat 09002100
data items in conjunction with the GenFormat ALTER construct.	09002200
Modification history	09002300 09002400
	09002500 09002600
Version 25.001	09002700
1 Initial release.	09002800
	09002900
Version 30.001	09003000
1 Added fault-trapping code to handle SEG ARRAY ERR, INVALID INDEX, etc. faults caused by this library.	09003100 09003200
INDEX, etc. Taults caused by this library.	09003200
2 If this routine receives an unrecognized UserValue it will	
now copy the source data to the destination without	09003500
modification. Previously it did nothing in this situation	
	09003700
Version 41.484	09003800
1 Added cases 6 and 7 to illustrate handling virtual data it	ems 09003900
declared with the [DEFINE n] syntax in GenFormat.	09004000
Case 6 also illustrates the necessary code to handle forma	tting
09004100	
a null record when the reformatting routine normally store constant value.	s a 09004200 09004300
	09004400
2 Added defines for 8-bit offsets and 8-bit sizes and change	
examples accordingly.	09004600
Version 41.485 09004800	09004700
3 Added initialization code to check DBInterface version.	09004900
	09005000
Version 51.501	09005100
End History	09005200
\$ POP OMIT	09005300
	09005400
\$ VERSION 06.003.0000	09005600
09999900Version	
	46000000
begin	46000100
	46000200
\$ SET INCLUDE_ENGINE	46000300
<pre>\$ INCLUDE "SYMBOL/DATABRIDGE/INTERFACE"</pre>	46000400
string TSMsg; % timestamp message	46000500 46000600
stillig ismsg, % timestamp message	46000700
real FaultNbr;	46000800
ebcdic array	46000900
FaultHistory [0:79];	46001000
	46001100
boolean procedure Reformat (UserValue, UpdateInfo,	46001200
%	46001300
SourceRec, SourceOfs, SourceSz,	46001400
<pre>DestRec, DestOfs, DestSz);</pre>	46001500
% Custom reformatting of a data item. This user-written	46001600 46001700
% custom reformatting of a data item. This user-written % procedure converts a data item used in a non-standard way	
% a "standard" data item defined in the GenFormat paramet	
file46001900	

file46001900 % using the ALTER declaration.

		46002100
%	For example, a "days-since" data item might be converted to $\%$ a YYYYMMDD date.	46002300
0	% Returns true if item successfully reformatted.	46002400 46002500
Ś		46002500
١		46002700
		46002800
	<pre>integer UserValue; % Input: user-specified value associated with the data</pre>	46002900 46003000
	% item (from GenFormat)	46003100
		46003200
		46003300
		46003400 46003500
		46003600
		46003700
		46003800
	5	46003900 46004000
		46004100
		46004200
	5	46004300 46004400
		46004400
		46004600
	array DestRec [0];	46004700
	% Output: reformatted dataset record	46004800 46004900
	integer DestOfs;	46005000
		46005100
	% (4-bit digits).	46005200
	integer DestSz;	46005300 46005400
		46005400
	% (4-bit digits)	46005600
		46005700
	begin hex array	46005800 46005900
	Source4 [0] = SourceRec,	46006000
	Dest4 [0] = DestRec;	46006100
		46006200
	ebcdic array Source8 [0] = SourceRec,	46006300 46006400
	Dest8 [0] = DestRec;	46006500
		46006600
		46006700
	<pre>define SourceSz8 = (SourceSz / 2) #;</pre>	46006800 46006900
	<pre>define DestSz4 = DestSz #;</pre>	46007000
	define DestSz8 = (DestSz / 2) #;	46007100
	<pre>define SourceOfs4 = SourceOfs #;</pre>	46007200 46007300
		46007300
		46007500
		46007600
	define DestOfs8 = (DestOfs / 2) #;	46007700 46007800
	own integer	46007900
	BankIDOfs;	46008000
	own integer	46008100
	BankIDSz; EBCDIC value array	46008200 46008300
	BankName (80"BANK");	46008400
		46008500
	<pre>define NullRecord (UI) = (UI [UI_STRIDX] = 0) #; % true if null record</pre>	46008600
	% tide if hull record	46008700 46008800
	own boolean	46008900
	Initialized;	46009000
	procedure Initialize:	46009100
	procedure Initialize;	46009200 46009300
	begin	46009400
	array ITEM_INFO [0 : II_ENTRY_SIZE - 1];	46009500
	integer BankStrNum;	46009600 46009700
	DBMTYPE DBRslt;	46009700
		46009900
	<pre>DBRslt := DBInterfaceVersion (DBV_VERSION, "Reformat:");</pre>	46010000
	if DBRslt NEQ DBM_OK then begin	46010100 46010200
	DBDisplayMsg (DBRslt);	46010200
	MYSELF.STATUS := value (TERMINATED);	46010400
	end;	46010500
	% Get the offset and size of BANK-ID.	46010600 46010700
	A GET THE OTTOLE AND SILE OF DAMA ID.	46010800
	DBStrNum (BankName, BankStrNum);	46010900
I	DBItemInfo (BankStrNum, 0, "BANK-ID", ITEM_INFO);	46011000
	BankIDOfs := ITEM_INFO [II_OFFSET]; BankIDSz := ITEM_INFO [II_SIZE];	46011100 46011200
		46011200
	<pre>Initialized := true;</pre>	46011400
	end Initialize;	46011500 46011600
		46011600

if ^ Initial	ized then	46011800
begin		46011900
Initia end;	llize;	46012000 46012100
chu,		46012200
on anyfault	[FaultHistory: FaultNbr],	46012300
begin		46012400
	ault ("xReformat: ", FaultNbr, FaultHistory);	46012500
Retorm end;	at := false;	46012550 46012600
chu,		46012700
Reformat :=	true;	46012800
		46012900
case UserVal	ue of	46013000 46013100
begin 1:	% timestamp	46013100
	is called comp	46013300
	% call Engine to convert	46013400
	DBTIMESTAMPMSG	46013500
	<pre>(real (Source4 [SourceOfs4], SourceSz4), TSMca);</pre>	46013600 46013700
	TSMsg);	46013700
	% see if it will fit	46013900
	if length (TSMsg) > DestSz8 then	46014000
	begin	46014100
	TSMsg := take (TSMsg, DestSz8);	46014200 46014300
	end;	46014300
	% copy the timestamp message into dest	46014500
	replace Dest8 [DestOfs8] by	46014600
	TSMsg,	46014700
	" " for DestSz8 - length (TSMsg);	46014800
2:	% bigger branch id	46014900 46015000
2.	is bigget bithen it	46015100
	replace Dest4 [DestOfs4] by	46015200
	4"00",	46015300
	Source4 [SourceOfs4] for 4;	46015400
3:	% split out branch address	46015500 46015600
5.	spire oue brunen address	46015700
	replace Dest8 [DestOfs8] by	46015800
	Source8 [SourceOfs8] for 30,	46015900
	"-" for 30,	46016000
	"your town here ", "your region ";	46016100 46016200
	your region ,	46016300
6:	% Bank president name virtual data item.	46016400
	% If this is a null record then we want this to	46016500
	% be null also so that the client isn't % confused about what is the null value.	46016600
	% confused about what is the hull value.	46016700 46016800
	if NullRecord (UpdateInfo) then % null record	46016900
	begin	46017000
	replace Dest4 [DestOfs4] by 4"F"	46017100
	for DestSz4; end	46017200
	else	46017300 46017400
	begin	46017500
	replace Dest8 [DestOfs8] by	46017600
	" " for DestSz8;	46017700
	replace Dest8 [Dest0fs8] by	46017800 46017900
	"Pres. Greenspan"; end;	46017900 46018000
		46018100
7:	% Bank phone number virtual data item	46018200
	% pieced together from a constant and the	46018300
	% BANK-ID.	46018400 46018500
	replace Dest8 [DestOfs8] by	46018500
	"202-555-",	46018700
	Source4 [BankIDOfs] for 4	46018800
	with HEXTOEBCDIC;	46018900
else:	% unrecognized UserValue	46019000 46019100
C13C.	% copy data as-is	46019100
		46019300
	replace Dest4 [DestOfs4] by	46019400
	Source4 [SourceOfs4] for min (SourceSz4, DestSz4);	46019500 46019600
	TOT MITT (SOULCES24, DESUS24);	46019600
	Reformat := false;	46019800
end;		46019900
		46020000
and Do	format;	46020100 46020200
enu Ke	i of mar ,	46020200
export Re	format;	46020400
		46020500
	emporary);	46020600
end.		46020700

5.8 Example Altered Data Set for Flattening OCCURS

This section shows you the declarations you must make in order to flatten OCCURS using a REDEFINE command. Notice that no reformatting routines are used.

5.8.1 DASDL Declaration

This sample is the original DASDL declaration.

```
G DATA SET

(G-1 GROUP OCCURS 2

(G-ALPHA ALPHA (10);

G-NUM NUMBER (5);

);

G-KEY ALPHA (10);

);
```

5.8.2 ALTER Declaration in DBGenFormat

Make the following declaration in DATA/GENFORMAT/ databasename /CONTROL:

```
ALTER G
(
[REDEFINE] G-1 GROUP
(G-ALPHA-1 ALPHA (10);
G-NUM-1 NUMBER (5);
G-ALPHA-2 ALPHA (10);
G-NUM-2 NUMBER (5);
);
);
```

6. Formatting Procedures

In This Chapter

This chapter explains how to customize the format in which Databridge outputs data set records and use those custom formats with DBSpan, DBSnapshot, or a user-written Databridge Accessory.

6.1 Overview.

Record formatting procedures allow you to customize the format in which Databridge outputs data set records and use those custom formats with DBSpan, DBSnapshot, or a user-written Databridge Accessory. If you want to reformat data items in a data set to different layouts, see Altered Data Sets for more information.

6.2 Sample Files

Sample ALGOL External Formatting Procedure contains the sample external formatting procedure, SYMBOL/DATABRIDGE/SAMPLE/ ENCRYPT.

6.3 Using Custom Formatting Procedures

To customize how you want to output your data set records using a formatting procedure, complete the following steps:

- 1. Read this entire chapter so that you get an understanding of how the code you write for your formatting procedure relates to the actual FORMAT declarations you make in the DBGenFormat file.
- 2. Look at the data records you want to convert so you can get an idea of how many formatting routines you need to code.
- 3. Familiarize yourself with the sample in Sample ALGOL External Formatting Procedure, which illustrate how to write a formatting procedure.
- 4. Use CANDE or another editor to retrieve the DBGenFormat parameter file DATA/GENFORMAT/SAMPLE/CONTROL.

For a general description of the DBGenFormat parameter file, refer to the Databridge Host Administrator's Guide. 5. Rename the file, as follows:

DATA/GENFORMAT/databasename/CONTROL

where databasename is the name of the database for which you are creating the tailored support library.

- 5. Declare the formatting procedure. See Declaring Internal and External Formatting Procedures for more information.
- 6. Save DATA/GENFORMAT/databasename/CONTROL.
- 7. Write the formatting routine as follows:

lfyou	Do this
Declared an internal form atting procedure	Write the formatting procedure patch file that contains the formatting procedure. For details, see Writing an Internal Formatting Routine.
Declared an external form atting procedure	Write the formatting procedure library source file that contains the formatting routine. For details, see Writing an External Formatting Routine.
	You do not have to complete the external library file before going on to the next step. You must, however, finish writing and compiling it before you run an Accessory that uses the external format.

8. If you wrote an external formatting procedure (SYMBOL/DATABRIDGE/formattingroutine), compile it as OBJECT/DATABRIDGE/ formattingroutine or whatever you called it in the DBGenFormat parameter file.

9. Compile the tailored support library, as follows:

START WFL/DATABRIDGE/COMP ("SUPPORT",

"databasename" ["logicaldatabasename"])

Where	Is
"SUPPORT"	The literal that represents the DBSupport program
	The quotation marks are required.
"databasename"	The name of the database for which you are creating the tailored support library.
	The database name can include a usercode and pack, which are used to locate the database DESCRIPTION file, as follows:
	"(usercode)databasename ON packname"
	The quotation marks are required.
"logicaldatabasename"	The name of a logical database for which you are creating the tailored support library.

This WFL compiles layout tables for each data set in the database designated by *databasename* or *logicaldatabasename*. This results in the new tailored support library titled as follows:

OBJECT/DATABRIDGE/SUPPORT/databasename

— or —

OBJECT/DATABRIDGE/SUPPORT/databasename/logicaldatabasename

These data set-specific layout tables contain the offsets and sizes of individual data items.

🛕 Caution

If you have two databases with the same name under different usercodes, and you are running Databridge from a third usercode, be careful when you create a tailored support library. In this case, the second library you compile overwrites the first, because Databridge strips the usercode and pack name from the database name to create the tailored support library title.

10. In the Accessory parameter file, enter the tailored support library name for the SUPPORT option and enter the ALGOL formatting procedure name for the FORMAT option.

For more information, refer to the Databridge Host Administrator's Guide.

What to Do Next

You can now run your Databridge Accessories as usual.

Repeat these steps for each internal or external formatting procedure you want to use.

If you encounter problems, see Troubleshooting for troubleshooting information. The Troubleshooting chapter provides specific troubleshooting tips for writing formatting procedures.

6.4 Declaring Internal and External Formatting Procedures

Formatting procedures must be declared as an internal or external format in the DBGenFormat parameter file. Declare the formatting procedure in the DBGenFormat parameter file using the syntax below in Declaring Internal Formats and Declaring External Formats.

Consider the following information before you choose whether to declare an internal or external formatting procedure:

Internal Format Description	External Format Description
Internal formats are compiled as patches to your tailored support library. This requires that you recompile DBSupport via WFL/DATABRIDGE/COMP each time you update the internal formatting routine.	External formats are linked at run-time to a user-written format library, so they can be recompiled any time without having to recompile DBSupport.
Internal formats do not have to specify how to link to DBEngine or DBSupport.	External formats must link to DBSupport and DBEngine at the proper time.
Internal formats do not have to verify that their interface version matches DBEngine.	External format libraries must ensure that their interface version matches DBEngine.

6.4.1 Declaring Internal Formats

To declare the formatting procedure as an internal format, use the following syntax in the DBGenFormat parameter file:

INTERNAL FORMAT formattingprocedure IN "patchfiletitle"

where *formattingprocedure* is the formatting procedure that you declared, and *patchfiletitle* is the title of the ALGOL patch file containing the internal formatting procedure that you created.

6.4.2 Declaring External Formats

If you want to write your own ALGOL library for a format, you can reference it in the tailored support library by using the following syntax in the DBGenFormat parameter file:

EXTERNAL FORMAT formattingprocedure IN "objectfilename"

where *formattingprocedure* is the name you have given to the external formatting procedure and *objectfilename* is the file title of your compiled ALGOL library program.

6.5 Writing Formatting Routines

Although you must code the formatting procedure in ALGOL, you can code it to call a COBOL library that actually formats the data set record.

6.5.1 Initializing the Formatting Routine.

You must initialize your formatting routine the first time it is called. Initializing your formatting routine allows you to obtain information, such as structure numbers and indexes. Your formatting routine uses this information to identify and format records. You can use the following entry points to obtain this information:

- DBSTRIDX
- DBDATASETINFO
- DBFILTEREDSTRNUM

6.5.2 Writing an Internal Formatting Routine

If you declared an internal format in DBGenFormat, you must write an ALGOL patch file containing the formatting procedure. The patch file may include global declarations in addition to the formatting procedure itself. The patch file should not include the EXPORT declaration for the formatting routine. DBGenFormat automatically generates the appropriate EXPORT declaration.

6.5.3 Writing an External Formatting Routine

If you declared an external format in DBGenFormat, you must write your own library that contains the formatting procedure and does the following:

• Sets the \$ INCLUDE_ENGINE option (and the \$INCLUDE_SUPPORT option if you call any DBSupport entry points) and includes SYMBOL/DATABRIDGE/INTERFACE using the following ALGOL \$INCLUDE statements:

```
$SET INCLUDE_ENGINE
```

\$INCLUDE "SYMBOL/DATABRIDGE/INTERFACE"

or

\$SET INCLUDE_ENGINE INCLUDE_SUPPORT

\$INCLUDE "SYMBOL/DATABRIDGE/INTERFACE"

/ Note

Do not invoke the DBLINKENGINE define to link to DBEngine because DBSupport automatically links your library to the correct instance of DBEngine. If you invoke the DBLINKENGINE define before the library freezes, your library will link to a different instance of DBEngine than the Accessory, and it might return incorrect information and errors.

Do not try to call any entry points before your library freezes because it gets linked to a different instance of DBEngine and/or DBSupport.

• Calls DBINTERFACEVERSION to verify that your program was compiled against the same API file (SYMBOL/DATABRIDGE/ INTERFACE) as DBEngine.

🖍 Note

Do not call DBINITIALIZE. DBINITIALIZE will undo the initialization that the Accessory has already done.

The following example shows how to call DBINTERFACEVERSION:

```
MYSELF.STATUS := value (TERMINATED);
end;
```

See SYMBOL/DATABRIDGE/SAMPLE/ENCRYPT in Sample ALGOL External Formatting Procedure as an example of an external formatting routine.

6.5.4 Calling a COBOL Library

If your formatting routine calls a COBOL formatting program that is compiled with \$FEDLEVEL=5, then you must do the following where the library is invoked:

In the COBOL program's entry point declaration, specify the ACTUALNAME to match the PROGRAM- ID name in the COBOL program. For example, the sample COBOL program EXTRACTADDRESS has the following:

```
IDENTIFICATION DIVISION.
PROGRAM-ID. EXTRACTADDRESS
```

The declaration of the COBOL program's entry point in the ALGOL formatting routine would look like the following:

```
procedure ExtractAddress (...);
library ExtractAddressLib (ACTUALNAME = "EXTRACTADDRESS");
```

See the declaration of EXTRACTADDRESS in Sample ALGOL Virtual Transform Procedure.

6.6 Sample ALGOL External Formatting Procedure

This formatting procedure (SYMBOL/DATABRIDGE/SAMPLE/ENCRYPT) illustrates how to write an external format that encrypts each update record using a translate table. The program that reads these records must reverse the translation to see the original values.

The DBGenFormat declaration for this example is as follows:

EXTERNAL FORMAT ENCRYPT IN "OBJECT/DATABRIDGE/SAMPLE/ENCRYPT"

The ALGOL source code (SYMBOL/DATABRIDGE/SAMPLE/ENCRYPT) for this example is as follows:

\$ SET OMIT	09000000	
09000100		
(c) Copyright 2019 Micro Focus or one of its affiliates.	09000110 09000120 09000130	
Module: SYMBOL/DATABRIDGE/SAMPLE/ENCRYPT	09000130 09000140 09000150	
Project: Databridge	09000160 09000170	
Description: Databridge Encryption Format Library Program	09000170 09000180 09000190 09000430	
09000440	09002000 09002100	
Modification history	09002200	
	09002300 09002400	
Version 41.473	09002500	
Initial version.	09002600 09002700	
This sample Databridge library program illustrates how to write 09002800		
an external format. It uses a translate table to perform a 09002900 simple encryption on each update record. A program reading such 09003000		
records would have to reverse the translation to see the original values.	09003100 09003200 09003300	
Version 41.485 1 Added DBInterface compatibility check.	09003400 09003500	
End History	09003600 09003700	
\$ POP OMIT	09003800 09003900	
\$ VERSION 06.003.0000 09999900Version	09004100	
\$ SET SEQ 40000000 40000000		
	40001000	

begin	40002000
	40003000
<pre>\$ set INCLUDE_ENGINE \$ in land upper (Data Departs of the set of the set</pre>	40004000
<pre>\$ include "SYMBOL/DATABRIDGE/INTERFACE"</pre>	40005000
tranclatatable	40006000
translatetable Encryption	40007000 40008000
(40009000
48"000102030405060708090A0B0C0D0E0F"	40010000
48"101112131415161718191A1B1C1D1E1F"	40011000
48"202122232425262728292A2B2C2D2E2F"	40012000
48"303132333435363738393A3B3C3D3E3F"	40013000
48"404142434445464748494A4B4C4D4E4F"	40014000
48"505152535455565758595A5B5C5D5E5F"	40015000
48"606162636465666768696A6B6C6D6E6F"	40016000
48"707172737475767778797A7B7C7D7E7F"	40017000
48"808182838485868788898A8B8C8D8E8F"	40018000
48"909192939495969798999A9B9C9D9E9F"	40019000
48"A0A1A2A3A4A5A6A7A8A9AAABACADAEAF"	40020000
48"B0B1B2B3B4B5B6B7B8B9BABBBCBDBEBF" 48"C0C1C2C3C4C5C6C7C8C9CACBCCCDCECF"	40021000 40022000
48 C0C1C2C3C4C3C0C7C8C3CACBCCCDCECF 48 "D0D1D2D3D4D5D6D7D8D9DADBDCDDDEDF"	40023000
48"E0E1E2E3E4E5E6E7E8E9EAEBECEDEEEF"	40024000
48"F0F1F2F3F4F5F6F7F8F9FAFBFCFDFEFF"	40025000
	40026000
to	40027000
	40028000
48"FFFEFDFCFBFAF9F8F7F6F5F4F3F2F1F0"	40029000
48"EFEEEDECEBEAE9E8E7E6E5E4E3E2E1E0"	40030000
48"DFDEDDDCDBDAD9D8D7D6D5D4D3D2D1D0"	40031000
48"CFCECDCCCBCAC9C8C7C6C5C4C3C2C1C0"	40032000
48"BFBEBDBCBBBAB9B8B7B6B5B4B3B2B1B0"	40033000
48"AFAEADACABAAA9A8A7A6A5A4A3A2A1A0" 48"9F9E9D9C9B9A99989796959493929190"	40034000
48"9F9E9D9C9B9A99989796959493929190" 48"8F8E8D8C8B8A89888786858483828180"	40035000
48"7F7E7D7C7B7A79787776757473727170"	40036000 40037000
48 /F/E/D/C/B/A/9/8///0/3/4/3/2/1/0 48"6F6E6D6C6B6A69686766656463626160"	40038000
48"5F5E5D5C5B5A59585756555453525150"	40039000
48"4F4E4D4C4B4A49484746454443424140"	40040000
48"3F3E3D3C3B3A39383736353433323130"	40041000
48"2F2E2D2C2B2A29282726252423222120"	40042000
48"1F1E1D1C1B1A19181716151413121110"	40043000
48"0F0E0D0C0B0A09080706050403020100"	40044000
);	40045000
	40046000
boolean FirstTime;	40047000
	40048000
DBFormatHead [Encrypt];	40049000
%	40050000 40051000
begin real Len;	40051000
pointer pRec;	40053000
pointer prec,	40054000
if FirstTime then	40055000
begin	40056000
DBMTYPE DBRslt;	40057000
	40058000
DBRslt := DBInterfaceVersion (DBV_VERSION, "Encr	
if DBRslt NEQ DBM_OK then	40060000
begin	40061000
DBDisplayMsg (DBRslt); MYSELF.STATUS := value (TERMINATED);	40062000 40063000
end;	40063000
FirstTime := false;	40065000
end;	40066000
	40067000
<pre>Len := 6 * UPDATE_INFO [UI_RECSZ_WORDS];</pre>	40068000
<pre>pRec := pointer (UserRec);</pre>	40069000
	40070000
case UPDATE_INFO [UI_UPDATE_TYPE] of	40071000
begin	40072000
DBV_CREATE :	40073000
DBV_DELETE:	40074000
DBV_MODIFY: replace pRec by pRec for Len	40075000 40076000
with Encryption;	40076000
else:	40078000
end;	40079000
	40080000
Encrypt := Callback (pRec, Len, UPDATE_INFO, UserRec);	40081000
end Encrypt;	40082000
	40083000
export Encrypt;	40084000
	40085000
FirstTime := true;	40086000
<pre>freeze (temporary); end.</pre>	40087000 40088000
ciu.	4000000

7. Error Handling Routines

In This Chapter

This chapter explains how to write an ALGOL error handling routine.

7.1 Overview

DBGenFormat supports error handling routines that analyze, log, and display errors and determine how Databridge Accessories respond to those errors.

To use an error handling routine, you must write a patch file containing the error handling code and specify the error handling routine in the DBGenFormat parameter file.

Whenever an error occurs, the Databridge Accessory calls the DBERRORMANAGER entry point in DBSupport. The error manager procedure calls the user-written error handler to analyze the error and handle it. For example, the error handling routine might write the error to a log, send an e-mail message, or reload a missing audit file. It then returns an EMATYPE value that tells the Accessory what to do: ignore, retry, or fail.

🖍 Note

If you do not use an error handler patch, the default error handler in DBSupport returns DBV_Default to the Accessory, indicating that the Accessory can decide whether the error is fatal, should be retried, or should be ignored.

DBERRORMANAGER returns the following EMATYPE values:

EMATYPE	Description
DBV_Default	The Accessory decides what to do with the error.
DBV_Fatal	The Accessory terminates.
DBV_Ignore	The Accessory ignores the error and continues.
DBV_Retry	The Accessory retries the operation.

Error handling routines must use the DBErrorManagerHead heading defined in SYMBOL/ DATABRIDGE/INTERFACE. While the patch file must be written in ALGOL, the error handling routine could call a COBOL program to perform the actual error handling.

The patch file can contain declarations global to the error manager procedure. See the sample error manager patch called PATCH/ DATABRIDGE/SAMPLE/SUPPORT/ERRORHANDLER.

7.2 Writing an Error Handling Routine

To write an error handling routine, complete the following steps:

- 1. Read this entire chapter so that you get an understanding of what you can make your error handling routine do. For instance, the error handling routine can do the following:
 - · Determine what errors the Accessory can handle
 - Determine what the Accessory can do in response to errors (analyze them, log them, display them, continue processing, terminate, and so on)
- 2. Familiarize yourself with the error handling sample in Sample Error Handling Routine.
- 3. Use CANDE or another editor to retrieve the DBGenFormat parameter file DATA/GENFORMAT/SAMPLE/CONTROL.

For a general description of the DBGenFormat parameter file, refer to the Databridge Host Administrator's Guide. 4. Rename the file, as follows:

DATA/GENFORMAT/databasename/CONTROL

where databasename is the name of the database for which you are creating the error handling routine.

Note

If your error handler does not use any database-specific information and you do not need a tailored DBSupport library for any other reason, (for example, because you use filler substitutions) you can put the error handler routine in the non-tailored DBSupport library.

In this case, skip this step, save DATA/GENFORMAT/SAMPLE/CONTROL found in step 6 below, use START WFL/DATABRIDGE/COMP ("SUPPORT") in found in step 8, and skip step 9.

4. Declare the patch file that contains the error handling routine, as follows:

ERROR MANAGER errormanagername IN "patchfiletitle"

where *errormanagername* is the name of the error handling routine and *patchfiletitle* is the name of the patch file that contains the error handling routine. 6. Save DATA/GENFORMAT/*databasename*/CONTROL 7. Write the error handling routine.

A sample error handling routine is described in Sample Error Handling Routine. 8. Compile the tailored support library, as follows:

START WFL/DATABRIDGE/COMP ("SUPPORT", "databasename" ["logicaldatabasename"])

Where	Is
"SUPPORT"	The literal that represents the DBSupport library
	The quotation marks are required.
"databasename"	The name of the database for which you are creating the tailored support library
	The database name can include a usercode and pack, which are used to locate the database DESCRIPTION file, as follows:
	"(usercode)databasename ON packname"
	The quotation marks are required.
"logicaldatabasename"	The name of a logical database for which you are creating the tailored support library

This WFL compiles layout tables for each data set in the database designated by *databasename* or *logicaldatabasename*. This results in the new tailored support library titled as follows:

OBJECT/DATABRIDGE/SUPPORT/databasename

— or —

 ${\tt OBJECT/DATABRIDGE/SUPPORT}/databasename/logical databasename$

These data set-specific layout tables contain the offsets and sizes of individual data items.

🛕 Caution

If you have two databases with the same name under different usercodes, and you are running Databridge from a third usercode, be careful when you create a tailored support library. In this case, the second library you compile overwrites the first, because Databridge strips the usercode and pack name from the database name to create the tailored support library title.

5. In the Accessory parameter file, enter the tailored support library name for the SUPPORT option as follows:

For	Do this
Databridge Clients	In the DBServer parameter file, enter the tailored support library name for the SUPPORT option.
	For more information, refer to the Databridge Host Administrator's Guide.
Other Accessories	In the Accessory parameter file, enter the tailored support library name for the SUPPORT option.
	For more information, refer to the Databridge Host Administrator's Guide.

What to Do Next

You can now use your error handling routine and run your Databridge Accessories as usual.

7.3 Sample Error Handling Routine

The sample error handling patch PATCH/DATABRIDGE/SAMPLE/SUPPORT/ERRORHANDLER, does the following:

- 1. Uses the DBErrorManager head included in SYMBOL/DATABRIDGE/INTERFACE and documented in the Types, Values, and Array Layouts section of this guide.
- 2. Writes the error message to the system SUMLOG if the Accessory is privileged, otherwise, it displays the message.
- 3. Determines whether or not a missing audit file caused the error, and if that is the case, starts a WFL to recopy the missing audit file. Then the error handler returns DBV_Retry to the Accessory to indicate that it should retry whatever it was doing when it got the error message.

The ALGOL source code for this example is as follows.

🧪 Note

Read through this patch carefully before implementing it. Its main purpose is to illustrate ways to handle errors as a basis for writing your own custom error handling routine.

This routine uses a job called WFL/RELOAD/AUDIT, to copy an audit file, but WFL/RELOAD/AUDIT is not included on the Databridge release medium.

	09000000
\$ SET OMIT	09000100
#######	09000200
	09000230
Module: PATCH/DATABRIDGE/SAMPLE/SUPPORT/ERRORHANDLER	09000240
	09000250
Project: Databridge	09000260
	09000270
Description: Databridge Example Error Handler patch	09000280
	09000290
(c) Copyright 2019 Micro Focus or one of its affiliates.	09000390
	09000530
	09000540
	09002000
Modification history	09002100
	09002200
	09002300
Version 41.471 09002400	
1 Initial release.	09002500
	09002600
Example error manager routine. This is a patch	09002700
to SYMBOL/DATABRIDGE/SUPPORT and can be included by insert	ting
09002800	-
the following declaration in DATA/GENFORMAT/ <database>/COM</database>	VTROL :
09002900	

- 125/175 - © Copyright 2021 Micro Focus or one of its affiliates

ERROR MANAGER ERRORHANDLER IN "PATCH/DATABRIDGE/SAMPLE/SUPPORT/ERRORHANDLER"	09003000 09003100 09003200
Warning: Read through this patch carefully before implementing	09003300
09003400 it. Its main purpose is to *illustrate* some different ways to handle errors, including writing to the SUMLOG and starting a job called WFL/RELOAD/AUDIT, which is not part of the release, to copy an audit file from somewhere.	09003500 09003600 09003700 09003800 09003900
Use this patch as a basis for writing your own custom error handling routine. If all you want to do is display error messages then simply use the default error handler that is built into DBSupport.	09004000 09004100 09004200 09004300 09004400
End History \$ POP OMIT	09004500 09004600 70004700 70004800
boolean IAmPrivileged;	70004900 70005000
array ErrScratch [0 : 29]; interlock	70005100 70005200
ErrorHandlerLock;	70005300 70005400
DBErrorManagerHead [ErrorHandler]; %	70005500 70005600
begin	70005700 70005800
own boolean Initialized;	70005900 70006000
procedure Initialize;	70006100 70006200
%begin	70006300 70006400
IAmPrivileged := DBPrivileged;	70006500
<pre>Initialized := true;</pre>	70006600 70006700
end Initialize;	70006800
<pre>procedure LogComment;</pre>	70006900 70007000
%begin	70007100 70007200
% Write a comment to the SUMLOG.	70007300
% The log entry will look like: % SETSTATUS CALL: LC : DBTwin: DBM116: Unknown filter	70007400 70007500
% name: EXAMPLE2.	70007600
<pre>define LenLoc = 2 #; define pLogStart = pointer (ErrScratch [LenLoc + 1]) #</pre>	
define Build = replace pLog : pLog by #; pointer pLog; boolean SSResult;	70008000 70008100 70008200
<pre>pLog := pLogStart;</pre>	70008300 70008400
<pre>\$ set omit case AccessoryID of</pre>	70008500 70008600
begin DDV Grant	70008700
DBV_Span: Build "DBSpan";	70008800 70008900
DBV_Snapshot: Build "DBSnapshot";	70009000 70009100
DBV_Server:	70009200
Build "DBServer"; DBV Tanker:	70009300 70009400
Build "DBTanker";	70009500
DBV_Lister: Build "DBLister";	70009600 70009700
DBV_Twin: Build "DBTwin";	70009800 70009900
DBV_GenFormat:	70010000
Build "DBGenFormat"; DBV_AuditTimer:	70010100 70010200
<pre>Build "DBAuditTimer";</pre>	70010300
DBV_TwinInit: Build "DBTwinInitialize";	70010400 70010500
else: Build "Accessory";	70010600 70010700
end;	70010800
<pre>\$ pop omit Build ": ", pErrMsg for ErrMsgLen;</pre>	70010900 70011000
ErrScratch [0] := LenLoc; % location of length word	70011100 70011200
ErrScratch [LenLoc] := offset (pLog) - offset (pLogStart);	70011300 70011400
<pre>SSResult := SETSTATUS (2, 26, 0, ErrScratch); end LogComment;</pre>	70011500 70011600
	70011700
EMATYPE procedure AuditUnavailable;	70011800 70011900
%	70012000
% If the problem is a missing audit file, we'll run a	70012100 70012200
% WFL job to recopy it.	70012300 70012400
begin	70012500

```
70012600
   pointer pAFN:
   integer AFN;
                                                                          70012700
   real Rem;
                                                                          70012800
   real Len:
                                                                          70012900
   boolean MissingFile;
                                                                          70013000
                                                                          70013100
 \% Scan the error message to find the AFN and determine \% if the problem is that the file is not found.
                                                                          70013200
                                                                          70013300
                                                                          70013400
     pAFN := pErrMsg;
                                                                          70013500
     Rem := ErrMsgLen;
                                                                          70013600
    while Rem > 0 do
begin
                                                                          70013700
                                                                          70013800
          scan pAFN : pAFN + Len for Rem : Rem - Len
while = " ";
scan pAFN for Len : Rem
                                                                          70013900
                                                                          70014000
                                                                          70014100
          until = " ";
Len := Rem - Len;
                                                                          70014200
                                                                          70014200
          if Len > 0 then
    begin
    if pAFN in Numbers for Len then
                                                                          70014400
                                                                          70014500
                                                                          70014600
                      begin
AFN := integer (pAFN, Len);
end
                                                                          70014700
                                                                          70014800
                                                                          70014900
            else
if pAFN = "not found" then
                                                                          70015000
                                                                          70015100
                       begin
                                                                          70015200
                     MissingFile := true;
                                                                          70015300
                                                                          70015400
                       end;
                  end;
                                                                          70015500
            end:
                                                                          70015600
                                                                          70015700
     if MissingFile then
                                                                          70015800
                                                                          70015900
            begin
          replace pointer (ErrScratch) by
                                                                          70016000
                  "START WFL/RELOAD/AUDIT (",
AFN for * digits, ")", 0;
                                                                          70016100
70016200
          zip with ErrScratch;
                                                                          70016300
                                                                          70016400
                                                                          70016500
          % Tell Accessory to retry
                                                                          70016600
          AuditUnavailable := DBV_Retry;
                                                                          70016700
                                                                          70016800
           end;
       end AuditUnavailable;
                                                                          70016900
                                                                          70017000
                                                                          70017100
    lock (ErrorHandlerLock);
                                                                          70017200
                                                                          70017300
     if ^ Initialized then
                                                                          70017400
            begin
Initialize;
                                                                          70017500
                                                                          70017600
            end;
                                                                          70017700
                                                                          70017800
          % If we are running under a privileged usercode, we
                                                                          70017900
          % can write it directly to the SUMLOG, else we'll do
                                                                          70018000
                                                                          70018100
          % a simple display.
                                                                          70018200
    if IAmPrivileged then
                                                                          70018300
                                                                          70018400
            beain
            LogComment;
                                                                          70018500
            end
                                                                          70018600
                                                                          70018700
        else
            begin
                                                                          70018800
            display (pErrMsg);
                                                                          70018900
                                                                          70019000
            end;
                                                                          70019100
        unlock (ErrorHandlerLock);
                                                                          70019200
                                                                          70019300
            % Check for missing audit file.
                                                                          70019400
                                                                          70019500
        if ErrNbr = DBM_AUD_UNAVAIL then
                                                                          70019600
           begin
ErrorHandler := AuditUnavailable;
                                                                          70019700
                                                                          70019800
       end;
end ErrorHandler;
                                                                          70019900
                                                                          70020000
                                                                          70020100
% End of ErrorHandler patch
                                                                          70020200
                                                                          70020300
```

8. Glossary

This glossary includes terms that are unique to Databridge, as well as terms that are standard for DMSII databases. Complete, detailed definitions for Unisys MCP-hosted mainframes and DMSII terms can be found in Unisys documentation. The purpose of this glossary is to explain how these terms relate to Databridge.

Accessory

An Accessory is any program (including user-written programs) that links to a support library, such as DBEngine, DBSupport, or a user-written library.

Accessroutines

The Accessroutines program is a DMSII utility that controls access to the database, reads and writes records, and creates the audit trail.

audit file

The audit file is created by DMSII and contains the raw format of changes made to the DMSII database by update programs. Audit file records contain the deletes, adds, and modifies that were made to the various structures. It can contain, for example, hours, days, or weeks worth of information.

When an audit file is closed, DMSII creates the next one in the series. Audit files are closed for several reasons, including the following:

- · An operator closes the audit file with the mixnumber SM AUDIT CLOSE command
- The audit file reaches the file size set in its DASDL
- There is an I/O error on the audit file
- There is not enough disk space for this audit file
- · The database update level changes due to database definition changes
- · The current audit file could not be found
- · A file reorganization was executed to modify a DMSII structure

Databridge uses the audit file for the raw data of each database change to exactly replicate the primary database. Databridge records the audit location (AFN, ABSN, SEG, IDX) between runs, so it can restart without losing any records.

If you set READ ACTIVE AUDIT to true in the Engine control file Databridge can access up to and including the current audit file. If you set READ ACTIVE AUDIT to false in the Engine control file, Databridge can access audit information only up to and including the current audit file minus one. Additionally, the audit file contains the update level at the time the audit file was created. The update level in the audit file and the update level in the DESCRIPTION file used by Databridge must match before Databridge will update a replicated database.

audit trail

The audit trail consists of all of the audit files generated for a database. It can contain recovery records, which indicate that there was a failure such as a HALT/LOAD that caused the Accessroutines to rollback the DMSII database to a quiet point. If DBEngine encounters one of these recovery records, it notifies the caller to rollback the replicated data accordingly.

The audit trail consists of the audit files named as follows:

databasename/AUDITnnnn

where *databasename* is the name of the DMSII database, AUDIT is a literal, and *nnnn* is the AFN (Audit File Number), a number between 1 and 9999. For example, if you have a database named BANKDB, an audit file would be named similar to the following:

BANKDB/AUDIT7714

client

The client is the computer system that will receive DMSII records from the primary database. The client could be a PC, a UNIX computer, or a mainframe. The client can have a relational or a DMSII database.

cloning

Cloning is the process of generating a complete snapshot of a data set to another file. Cloning creates a static picture of a dynamic database. Databridge uses the DMSII data sets and the audit trail to ensure that the cloned data represents a snapshot of the data sets at a quiet point, even though other programs may be updating the database concurrently. Databridge clones only those data sets you specify.

Cloning is one phase of the database replication process. The other phase is tracking (or updating), which is the integration of database changes since the cloning. For more details, see the definition for tracking.

Databridge Accessories are available for cloning, as follows:

- · DBSnapshot Accessory uses a batch method that provides a one-time snapshot only.
- DBSpan Accessory uses a dynamic method that provides a one-time extraction and fixup followed by ongoing tracking.
- Databridge Clients perform an initial clone of a DMSII database and then subsequent tracking of the changes made to the DMSII database. Databridge Administrative Console connect to Databridge Server or Databridge Enterprise to get the DMSII data.

compound item

An elementary item that could be altered into a GROUP item containing multiple elementary items.

For instance, assume that CUST-NAME ALPHA (30) has a 20-character last name, followed by a 9- character first name, and a 1character middle initial. CUST-NAME could be altered to be a GROUP containing CUST-LAST-NAME ALPHA (20), CUST-FIRST-NAME ALPHA (9), and CUST-MID-INITIAL ALPHA (1).

consolidated file

A file created by DBSpan that contains records for all selected data sets.

CONTROL file

The DMSII CONTROL file is the run-time analog of the DESCRIPTION file. The DESCRIPTION file is updated only when you compile a modified DASDL. The CONTROL file controls database interlock. It stores audit control information and verifies that all database data files are compatible by checking the database timestamp, version timestamp, and update level. The CONTROL file is updated each time anyone opens the database for updates. The CONTROL file contains timestamps for each data set (when the data set was defined, when the data set was updated). It contains parameters such as how much memory the Accessroutines can use and titles of software such as the DMSUPPORT library (DMSUPPORT/databasename).

Databridge uses the CONTROL file for the following information:

- Timestamps
- INDEPENDENTRANS option
- · AFN for the current audit file and ABSN for the current audit block
- Data set packnames
- Audit file packname
- Database usercode

DASDL

Data And Structure Definition Language—This is the language that defines DMSII databases. The DASDL must be compiled to create a DESCRIPTION file.

data set

A file (structure) in DMSII in which records are stored. It is similar to a table in a relational database. You can select the data sets you want to store in your replicated database.

DESCRIPTION file

The DESCRIPTION file contains the structural characteristics of a database (physically and logically). It is created from the DASDL source by the DASDL compiler and contains the layout (physical description), timestamp, audit file size, update level, logical database definition, and any static information about the database. It contains information about the database, not the data itself.

There is only one current DESCRIPTION file for each DMSII database. Databridge must have access to the DESCRIPTION file before it can replicate a database. Additionally, Databridge uses the DESCRIPTION file information for consistency checks between the primary database and the secondary or replicated database.

The DESCRIPTION file corresponds to the schema in a relational database.

extraction

The process of reading through a data set sequentially and writing those records to a file (either a secondary database or flat file).

file format conversion

A DMSII file format conversion affects file size values (for example, AREASIZE, BLOCKSIZE, or TABLESIZE), but it does not change the layout of the DMSII database.

flattening OCCURS

Changing an occurring item into a series of individual items.

formatting procedure

A procedure residing either directly or indirectly in DBSupport that contains routines for formatting the data items of a data set record. DBGenFormat generates formatting procedures such as COMMAFORMAT and BINARYFORMAT based on the setting of certain options in the DBGenFormat parameter file. You can write custom formatting procedures in ALGOL or COBOL to satisfy specific formatting requirements.

formatting routine

A section of code in a formatting procedure that formats a specific type of data item, such as an ALPHA.

garbage collection reorganization

A garbage collection reorganization moves records around, but it doesn't change the layout of the DMSII database. Its primary function is to improve disk and/or I/O efficiency by eliminating the space occupied by deleted records. Optionally, a garbage collection reorganization reorders the remaining records in the same sequence as one of the sets.

null text

The value defined in the DASDL to be NULL for that ALPHA data item. If the DASDL does not explicitly specify a NULL value for a data item, the NULL value is all bits turned on.

primary database

This is the original DMSII database that resides on the ClearPathNX/LX or A Series host. Databridge replicates from the primary database to one or more client databases. The client databases can be another DMSII database or one of several relational databases. Compare this to the replicated (or secondary) database.

quiet point (QPT)

A point in time when no program is in transaction state. This can occur naturally, or it can be forced by a DMSII syncpoint. The quiet point is a point in time in the audit trail that Databridge uses as a reference point to help synchronize cloning or tracking of the DMSII database. Databridge uses the quiet points to ensure an accurate snapshot of the data. Audit addresses of these quiet points are stored in the replicated database for database synchronization purposes.

reformatting procedure

An ALGOL procedure that allows you to alter or convert data items to different layouts using custom written reformatting routines. The ALTER declaration in the DBGenFormat parameter file indicates which data items will be converted by the reformatting procedure. The procedure itself must call individual reformatting routines to convert the data items.

reformatting routine

An ALGOL conversion routine that alters the layout of a data item.

replicated database

This is the database that resides on the client (also called the client or secondary database) and that contains all of the records cloned from the DMSII database you specified for cloning. The replicated database is updated periodically with changes made to the primary (original) DMSII database. The periodic update (or tracking process) is explained later in this section. Compare this to the primary database.

replication process

The ongoing process of cloning and tracking a DMSII database. With the DBSnapshot Accessory, you can clone a database as a one time snapshot to flat files. With the DBSpan Accessory, however, you can extract the database to flat files and then subsequently update it by tracking. The DBSpan Accessory performs extraction as well as tracking.

secondary database

See replicated database.

set

An index into a data set.

structure

A data set, set, subset, access, or remap. Each structure has a unique number called the structure number.

table

A data structure in the client database corresponding to a data set or remap in the host DMSII database.

tracking

Retrieving only the changes from the audit trail to apply to the replicated database. Tracking is an ongoing process for propagating changes made to records in the DMSII primary database to the replicated database. The DBSpan and DBServer Accessories perform extraction as well as tracking.

Tracking is one phase of the database replication process. The other phase is cloning.

undigits

A NUMBER data item containing values from 10 to 15. The NUMBER data item should contain values from 0 to 9; however, it is possible for NUMBER data item to contain values 0 to 15. Because values 10 to 15 are not valid digit values, NUMBER data items containing values from 10 to 15 are called undigits.

9. Legal Notice

© Copyright 2021 Micro Focus or one of its affiliates.

The only warranties for products and services of Micro Focus and its affiliates and licensors ("Micro Focus") are set forth in the express warranty statements accompanying such products and services. Nothing herein should be construed as constituting an additional warranty. Micro Focus shall not be liable for technical or editorial errors or omissions contained herein. The information contained herein is subject to change without notice.

Contains Confidential Information. Except as specifically indicated otherwise, a valid license is required for possession, use or copying. Consistent with FAR 12.211 and 12.212, Commercial Computer Software, Computer Software Documentation, and Technical Data for Commercial Items are licensed to the U.S. Government under vendor's standard commercial license.

For information about legal notices, trademarks, disclaimers, warranties, export and other use restrictions, U.S. Government rights, patent policy, and FIPS compliance, see https://www.microfocus.com/about/legal/.

10. Appendix

10.1 A - Types, Values, Arrays and Layouts

10.1.1 A Types, Values, and Array Layouts

In This Appendix

This appendix documents the section of SYMBOL/DATABRIDGE/INTERFACE called "Types, values, and array layouts".

10.1.2 Overview

DBEngine and DBSupport entry points return the "Types, Values, and Array Layouts" of SYMBOL/ DATABRIDGE/INTERFACE. The tables in this appendix explain those various values and arrays.

Each array (such as the UPDATE_INFO array) or set of information (such as the Data Error Types) has its own section in this appendix, and that section appears here in the same order in which it appears in the file. Most of these sections provide a table further explaining the information in SYMBOL/DATABRIDGE/INTERFACE, and most of them are cross-referenced from the Using the Databridge API section.

Each section is listed here for your reference:

- DBEngine Entry Point Result Values
- Record Change Types
- Error Manager Types
- Documentation Records
- DBSETOPTION/DBRESETOPTION Run-Time Options
- DBPARAMETERS Processing Parameter Types
- DBAUDITMEDIUM Parameters
- Network Protocol Values
- MAXWAITSECS Values
- ITEM_INFO Array Layout
- STATE_INFO Layout
- DATABASE_INFO Layout
- DATASET_INFO Layout
- SET_INFO Layout
- UPDATE_INFO Layout
- AUDIT_INFO Layout
- Link Update Info Layout
- Audit File Error Subtypes
- Data Error Types
- Processing Limit Types
- Statistics Category Values
- STATISTICS_INFO Array Layout
- FileXtract FileInfo Array Layout
- DBOUTPUTHEAD Procedure Heading
- DBFORMATHEAD Procedure Heading
- DBTRANSFORMHEAD Procedure Heading
- DBFILTERHEAD Procedure Heading
- DBERRORMANAGERHEAD Procedure Heading
- DBFILEREADERHEAD Procedure Heading
- File Attribute Mask Bits

10.1.3 DBEngine Entry Point Result Values

These values are error and status messages, which give you information about how DBEngine or any Accessory linked to DBEngine is running. The *Databridge Errors and Messages Guide* provides a list of these values (by number) and briefly explains each value.

10.1.4 Record Change Types

The following table provides additional information about record change types as they are documented in SYMBOL/DATABRIDGE/ INTERFACE. These values are found in the UPDATE_INFO [UI_UPDATE_TYPE] and specify the type of update.

Value	Description
DBV_HEADER	This is for internal use only
DBV_CREATE	This indicates that the record was created.
DBV_MODIFY_AFTER_IMAGE	This is the after-image of a modify.
	Use IS rather than = as in the following:
	IF UI [UI_UPDATE_TYPE] IS DBV_MODIFY_AFTER_IMAGE THEN
DBV_DELETE	This indicates that the record was deleted.
DBV_MODIFY_BEFORE_IMAGE	This is the before-image of a modify.
	Use IS rather than = as in the following:
	IF UI [UI_UPDATE_TYPE] IS DBV_MODIFY_BEFORE_IMAGE THEN
DBV_MODIFY	This indicates that the record was modified.
DBV_STATE	This is the state information. For a description of the array layout, see STATE_INFO Layout.
DBV_DOC	This is a documentation record. For a description of possible values, see Documentation Records.
DBV_MODIFY_BI	This is the alternate value for DBV_MODIFY_BEFORE_IMAGE.
DBV_MODIFY_AI	This is the alternate value for DBV_MODIFY_AFTER_IMAGE.
DBV_LINK_BI	This is the before-image of a link.
DBV_LINK_AI	This is the after-image of a link.

10.1.5 Error Manager Types

An Error Manager procedure (see DBERRORMANAGERHEAD) returns the following EMATYPE values:

EMATYPE	Integer	Description
DBV_Default	0	The Accessory decides what to do with the error.
DBV_Fatal	1	The Accessory terminates.
DBV_Ignore	2	The Accessory ignores the error and continues.
DBV_Retry	3	The Accessory retries the operation.

10.1.6 Accessory ID Numbers

Databridge Accessories are identified by the following Accessory ID numbers:

AIDTYPE	Integer
DBV_Span	1
DBV_Snapshot	2
DBV_Server	3
(not used)	4
DBV_Lister	5
DBV_Twin	6
DBV_GenFormat	7
DBV_AuditTimer	8

10.1.7 Documentation Records

The following table provides additional information about documentation records from SYMBOL/ DATABRIDGE/INTERFACE. This information is returned when an entry point, such as the DBREADTRANGROUP entry point, requests information about records in the current transaction group.

Field Description	
	PE in the UPDATE_INFO array is set to DBV_DOC, then the value s one of the values in the following table.
Value	Description
DB_DOC_TYPE	The type of documentation record
	Possible values are as follows:
	 DBV_DOC_BEG_TRAN—Indicates begin transaction (BTR) For values, see Begin Transaction.
	DBV_DOC_END_TRAN—Indicates end transaction (ETR)
	DBV_DOC_BEG_DB—Indicates database stack initiate (DBSI)
	DBV_DOC_END_DB—Indicates database stack terminate (DBST)
	DBV_DOC_BEG_REC—Indicates begin recovery (RECOV-1)
	DBV_DOC_END_REC—Indicates end recovery (RECOV-2)
	 DBV_DOC_BEG_CP—Indicates begin controlpoint (BCP)
	DBV_DOC_END_CP-Indicates end controlpoint (ECP)
	DBV_DOC_SYNC—Indicates syncpoint (SPT)
	 DBV_DOC_OPEN—Indicates restart data set open (RDSO) For values, see Restart Data Set Open and Close.
	 DBV_DOC_CLOSE — Indicates restart data set close (RDSC) For values, see Restart Data Set Open and Close.
	DBV_DOC_INIT—Indicates structure discontinuity (STRDC) (because of
 initialization) DBV_DOC_REORG – Indicates STRDC (because of reorganization) DBV_DOC_AF_HEADER – Provides audit file header information For the layout of this header, see Audit File Header. 	
DB_DOC_MAX_SZ	The maximum size of the documentation record
DB_DOC_LONGTRAN	Indicates a Long Transaction is in progress. Valid for the following types: DBV_DOC_BEG_TRAN, DBV_DOC_END_TRAN, DBV_DOC_BEG_CP, DBV_DOC_END_CP, and DBV_DOC_SYNC.

Begin Transaction

The following table provides information about the layout of the begin transaction:

Field	Description
DB_DOC_BEG_TRAN_TC	This field contains the active transaction count if the DB_DOC_TYPE is set to DBV_DOC_BEG_TRAN.

End Transaction

The following table provides information about the layout of the end transaction:

Field	Description
DB_DOC_END_TRAN_TC	This field contains the active transaction count if the DB_DOC_TYPE is set to DBV_DOC_END_TRAN.

Restart Data Set Open and Close

The following table provides information about the restart data set open (beginning of task, BOT) and restart data set close (end of task, EOT):

Field	Description
DB_DOC_TASK_JOBNBR	The job number of the job that started the task
DB_DOC_TASK_MIXNBR	The mix number of the task
DB_DOC_TASK_NAMELEN	The length of the task name in bytes
DB_DOC_TASK_NAME	The task name for n words

Audit File Header

The following table provides the layout of information in the audit file header. This header precedes the first update from an audit file and any messages associated with the new file.

Field	Description
DB_DOC_AF_REC_QPT	DMSII recovery policy
	Possible values are as follows:
	• 1-Recover to QPT
	O-Recover to a syncpoint or other super quiet point
DB_DOC_AF_UPDATE_LVL	The audit file update level
DB_DOC_AF_DBTS	The audit file database timestamp
DB_DOC_AF_RELEASE	The DMSII release level of the audit file
DB_DOC_AF_MARK	The DMSII system software release (SSR) level
DB_DOC_AF_CYCLE	The DMSII SSR cycle
DB_DOC_AF_AUD_LVL	The audit level number
Value	Description
DB_DOC_AF_HEADER_SZ	The size of the audit file header information in words
DB_DOC_MAX_SZ	The maximum size of the documentation record

DBSETOPTION/DBRESETOPTION Run-Time Options.

The following table provides additional information about the DBSETOPTION/DBRESETOPTION run- time options as they are documented in SYMBOL/DATABRIDGE/INTERFACE. These options are turned on and off by the DBSETOPTION and DBRESETOPTION entry points.

Value	Description	
DBV_OP_BI_AI	Requests that updated database records be sent as a pair of before- and after-images	
DBV_OP_DOC	Requests that documentation records be sent to the Accessory in addition to normal CREATES, UPDATES, and DELETES	
DBV_OP_UNGROUPED	Specifies no COMMITs or ABORTs	
DBV_OP_MODELESS	Specifies no reorganization or purge errors	
DBV_OP_NO_WAIT	Specifies whether to wait on NO FILE conditions when an audit file is unavailable. When reset or defaulting to FALSE, the Accessory will enter the Waiting Entries state when a NO FILE is encountered. If set to TRUE, the Accessory receives a DBM_AUD_UNVAIL(7) result code when a NO FILE condition occurs.	
DBV_OP_FILTERED	(No longer used)	
DBV_OP_QPT_GROUP	Requests COMMITS at every QPT rather than the first quiet point following the CHECKPOINT frequency specified in the DBEngine parameter file	
DBV_OP_UNFILT_OK	(No longer used)	
DBV_OP_MAXRECS	Indicates that the Accessory wants record count upper bounds included in all DATASET_INFO arrays	
DBV_OP_GLOBAL_SI	Indicates that the Accessory wants the global STATE_INFO record rather than individual STATE_INFO records for each data set when they are all at the same audit location	
DBV_OP_EMB_EXTR	Allows an Accessory to request an extract of embedded data sets even if INDEPENDENTTRANS is reset. If this option is set but INDEPENDENTTRANS is reset, and the Accessory does a DBSELECT of an embedded data set with a mode=0, DBEngine extracts the embedded records but does not perform any fixup or normal tracking. Any attempt to DBSelect an embedded data set with a mode of 1 (fixup) or 2 (normal) results in a DBM_CANT_TRACK (113) error message.	
DBV_OP_OFFLINE	Prohibits updates to the database during a clone	
DBV_OP_ERROR_SI	Causes DBEngine to send a STATE_INFO update prior to returning an error in DBREADTRANGROUP	
DBV_OP_LONGTRAN	Causes DBEngine to enable commits during long transactions at pseudo quiet points.	
DBV_OP_LINKS	DMSII link items are included in record layouts and replication?	
DBV_OP_READAHEAD	When retrieving audit regions from another system this option causes DBEngine to initiate the next read before the Accessory requests it.	
DBV_OP_STATS	Causes DBEngine to print a statistics report when it finishes replication.	
DBV_OP_ACTIVE	Allows DBEngine to read the active audit file.	
DBV_OP_NO_REV	Converts reversals to normal updates so that both the original update and the reversal update are sent to the Accessory.	
DBV_OP_ITEMCOUNT	Enables item count integrity checking for detecting layout changes.	
DBV_OP_IDLEDB	Causes DBEngine to commit updates when the database is idle	
DBV_OP_SI_ULEVEL	Enables the use of the update level field in SI_HOST_INFO	

Value	Description

DBV_OP_CHECKSUMDS

Causes DBEnterprise to verify the data set block checksums

10.1.8 DBPARAMETERS Processing Parameter Types

The following table provides additional information about the DBPARAMETERS processing parameter types as they are documented in SYMBOL/DATABRIDGE/INTERFACE. The DBPARAMETERS entry point allows the Databridge Clients and Accessories to specify these values.

In all cases, the specified value of each of these parameters must be within the range dictated by the corresponding option in the DBEngine parameter file. Otherwise, DBEngine will adjust the value accordingly.

For example, if the parameter file has CHECKPOINT CLIENT EVERY 50 (ALLOW 20 - 99999) AUDIT BLOCKS, you must specify a value between 20 and 99999 for DBV_TG_BLOCKS.

If the specified value for a parameter is 0 (and 0 is in the ALLOW range), DBEngine will disable the parameter and not use it.

If the specified value is less than 0, DBEngine will retain the current value for that parameter.

Value	Description
DBV_CONCURR_EXTR	The maximum number of concurrent extracts
	If this parameter value is less than 0 or not specified, the WORKERS option in the DBEngine parameter file determines the actual number of extract tasks. The minimum number of extract tasks is 1.
DBV_TG_BLOCKS	The number of audit blocks per transaction group
	If this value is less than 0 or is not specified, the CHECKPOINTAUDIT BLOCKS option in the DBEngine parameter file determines the number of audit blocks per transaction group.
	If this value and the CHECKPOINT value are both less than or equal to 0, then the actual number of audit blocks per transaction group is 100.
DBV_TG_UPDATES	The number of updates per transaction group
	If this value is less than 0 or is not specified, the CHECKPOINTRECORDS option in the DBEngine parameter file determines the number of updates per transaction group.
	If this value and the CHECKPOINT value are both less than or equal to 0, then the actual number of updates per transaction group is 1000.
DBV_ELAPSED	The number of seconds of elapsed time per transaction group.
	If this value is less than 0 or is not specified, the CHECKPOINTSECONDS option in the DBEngine parameter file determines the number of seconds of elapsed
time per transaction group.	
If this value and the CHECKPOINT value are both less than or equal to 0, then the elapsed time per transaction group is unlimited.	
DBV_TG_TRANS	The number of transactions per transaction group.
	If this value is less than 0 or is not specified, the CHECKPOINTTRANSACTIONS option in the DBEngine parameter file determines the number of transactions per transaction group.
	If this value and the CHECKPOINT value are both less than or equal to 0, then the actual number of transactions per transaction group is unlimited.

DBV_THREADS	The number of threads DBEnterprise can use during the extract phase of cloning.
	If this parameter value is less than 0 or not specified, the ENTERPRISE WORKERS option in the DBEngine parameter file determines the actual number of extract threads. The minimum number of extract threads is 1.

10.1.9 DBAUDITMEDIUM Parameters

The following table provides additional information about the DBAUDITMEDIUM parameters as they are documented in SYMBOL/ DATABRIDGE/INTERFACE. These values are used by the DBAUDITMEDIUM to specify where DBEngine looks for audit files.

AUDITMEDIUM Value	Description
DBV_AM_ORIGPACK	Tells DBEngine to look on the original DASDL-specified pack(s)
DBV_AM_ALTERNATE	Tells DBEngine to look on an alternate pack
AUDITTYPE Value	Description
DBV_AM_NEITHER	Tells DBEngine not to look on this source
DBV_AM_PRIMARY	Tells DBEngine to look for only the primary audit file
DBV_AM_SECONDARY	Tells DBEngine to look for only the secondary audit file
DBV_AM_BOTH	Tells DBEngine to look for both the primary and secondary audit fil

10.1.10 Network Protocol Values

The following table provides additional information about the network protocol values as they are documented in SYMBOL/ DATABRIDGE/INTERFACE. The DBAUDITSOURCE and DBAUDITSOURCEX use these values to determine which protocol the Accessory uses.

Value	Description
DBV_NET_NONE	Indicates that no network protocol is specified
DBV_NET_TCPIP	Indicates that the Accessory is using a TCP/IP protocol
DBV_NET_HLCN	Indicates that the Accessory is using an HLCN (NetBIOS) protocol
DBV_NET_BNA	Indicates that the Accessory is using a BNA protoco

10.1.11 MAXWAITSECS Values

The following table provides additional information about the MAXWAITSECS values as they are documented in SYMBOL/ DATABRIDGE/INTERFACE and specified by several entry points.

Value	Description
DBV_WAIT_FOREVER	Indicates that DBEngine should retry for more audits indefinitely
DBV_DONT_WAIT	Indicates that DBEngine should not retry at all

10.1.12 ITEM_INFO Array Layout

The following table provides additional information about the ITEM_INFO array layout documented in SYMBOL/DATABRIDGE/INTERFACE and returned by several entry points.

Value	Description	
II_ENTRY_SIZE	The size in words of the ITEM_INFO array	

Description
The item number of the item
The item number of the group that the item is in
The data item type, such as ALPHA, REAL, and so on
Possible types are as follows:
Type and Description
• DBV_LINK: For link (IS IN)
DBV_IMAG: For binary byte values
• DBV_TYPE: For RECORD TYPE
DBV_BFLD: For FIELD of BOOLEANs
DBV_GRP: For GROUP
DBV_BOOL: For BOOLEAN
DBV_FLD: For FIELD
DBV_ALPH: For ALPHA
DBV_DECI: For NUMBER (I)
• DBV_DECF: For NUMBER (I,J)
• DBV_BINI For REAL (I)
DBV_BINF For REAL (I,J)
DBV_BFLT: For REAL
DBV_WIDE For KANJI (16-bit characters)
Indicates whether the data item is required or not
If the item is required, it may not be NULL.
The length of the name
The length of the item specified in the declaration
The numeric scaling factor, which specifies how many digits are to the right of the assumed decimal point
0 indicates II_OFFSET is relative to the user record.
1 indicates II_OFFSET is relative to the original, raw (nonuser) record. This is used primarily for link items, which are not in the user record.
The digit offset to data
The digit size of the data
The declared occurrences
The number of subscripts the data item requires
Indicates that the numeric item is signed
Indicates that the item is a descending key
This field is valid only if the Accessory is calling an entry point that returns information about key items.
The occurs-depending-on ITEM_NUM

Field	Description
II_DS_ITEM_NUM	The corresponding ITEM_NUM in the data set (if this is a remap)
II_LINK_DS_NUM	The target data set number of a link
II_LINK_SET_NUM	The target set number of a link
	If the item is a link, 0 indicates that the link is an AA. All other values indicate that the link is a foreign key of this set.

II_FORMAT IIF_DEFAULT-Default value, unspecified

IIF_DAYS_SINCE_1900-Number of days since 1/1/1900 as a NUMBER (n)

IIF_LINC_DATE-Number of days since 1/1/1957 as an ALPHA (n)

IIF_TIME_6-Timestamp

IIF_TIME_7—Day of the week, date, and time

IIF_TIME_60-Time zone, Julian date, time of day in hundredths of a second

Various date formats as follows:

NOTE: DDD is a number between 1-366 for Julian dates.

MMM is a three-letter abbreviation for the month (JAN, FEB, MAR, APR, MAY, JUN, JUL, AUG, SEP, OCT, NOV, and DEC).

Formats

• IIF_YYDDD

- IIF_YYMMMDD
- IIF_DDMMYY
- IIF_DDMMYY
- •IIF_YYYYDDD
- IIF_YYYYMMDD
- IIF_MMDDYY
- IIF_YYMMDD
- IIF_DDMMYYYY
- IIF_DDMMYYYY

IIF_HHMMSS—Time of day

IIF_TIME_1-Time of day in sixtieths of a second

IIF_TIME_11-Time of day in 2.4 microseconds

Various combined date and time formats as follows:

NOTE: DDD is a number between 1-366 for Julian dates.

MMM is a three-letter abbreviation for the month (JAN, FEB, MAR, APR, MAY, JUN, JUL, AUG, SEP, OCT, NOV, and DEC).

- IIF_YYDDDHHMMSS
- IIF_DDMMYYHHMMSS
- IIF_MMDDYYYYHHMMSS
- IIF_HHMMSSYYDDD
- IIF_HHMMSSMMDDYY
- IIF_YYMMDDHHMMSS
- IIF_HHMMSSDDMMYYYY
- IIF_MMDDYYHHMMSS

Field	Description
II_NAME	The item name (for 3 words), else 0

10.1.13 STATE_INFO Layout

The following table provides additional information about the STATE_INFO array layout as it is documented in SYMBOL/ DATABRIDGE/INTERFACE and returned by several entry points.

Field	Description
SI_STRNUM	The DMSII structure number of the data set
SI_RECTYPE	The variable format record type
SI_AFN	The audit file number of the data set's current audit location
SI_ABSN	The audit block serial number of the data set's current audit location
SI_SEG	The audit file segment number of the data set's current audit location
SI_INX	The word index in the audit block of the data set's current audit location
SI_TIME	The timestamp (in TIME (6) format) of the data set's current audit location
SI_MODE	Possible values are as follows:
	DBV_MODE_CLONE—Indicates that the table needs to be cloned
	DBV_MODE_FIXUP—Indicates the fixup phase of cloning
	DBV_MODE_NORMAL—Indicates normal audit processing
	DBV_MODE_REORG—Indicates that the table needs to be reorganized
	DBV_MODE_PURGE—Indicates that the table needs to be purged
SI_FORMAT_LEVEL	The data set format update level
SI_TABLE_LEVEL	The client table format update level
SI_ITEM_COUNT	The number of data items
SI_OPTIONS	The SI_REC_OPTIONS record processing options
SI_NO_LINKS	The field that tells DBEngine not to return any updates to link values
SI_REORG_NOTIFY	The field that requests a documentation record from DBEngine after the Accessory encounters a reorganization discontinuity for the data set.
	Possible values are as follows:
	DBV_REORG_DEFAULT—Sends a reorg document record if the DBV_OP_DOC global option is set
	DBV_REORG_IGNORE—Requests that no reorg document records be sent
	DBV_REORG_SEND—Requests that all reorg document records be sent
SI_MODIFIES	The field that indicates which images of modifies should be sent
	Possible values are as follows:
	DBV_MOD_DEFAULT—Indicates that the Accessory should use the "global" modifies setting
	DBV_MOD_AI_ONLY—Indicates that the Accessory should send only the after-image of the modification
	 DBV_MOD_BI_AI – Indicates that the Accessory should send both the before- and after-images of the modification
SI_UI_MASK	The values returned in UPDATE_INFO [UI_MASK] on every update
	See UPDATE_INFO Layout for these values.
SI_HOST_INFO	Engine-defined information to be returned to DBSELECT
SI_ENTRY_SIZE	The size in words of the STATE_INFO array

10.1.14 DATABASE_INFO Layout

The following table provides additional information about the DATABASE_INFO array layout as it is documented in SYMBOL/DATABRIDGE/INTERFACE and returned by the DBDATABASEINFO entry point.

Field	Description
DBI_UPDATE_LEVEL	The database update level
DBI_UPDATE_TS	The database update timestamp
DBI_MAX_STRNUM	The last structure number used
DBI_TIMESTAMP	The database timestamp
DBI_NAME	The database name (for 3 words)
DBI_USERCODE	The database usercode (for 3 words)
DBI_OPTIONS	Various run-time options and values.
	DBI_FLAT indicates a FileXtract (flat file) database.
	DBI_RDB indicates an RDB (Remote Database) database.
	DBI_ACTIVE indicates database is being updated.
	DBI_ITRANS indicates setting of INDEPENDENTTRANS DASDL option.
	DBI_ADDRCHECK indicates setting of the ADDRESSCHECK DASDL option.
	DBI_MAXWORKERS indicates the maximum number of Extract Workers allowed.
DBI_CURR_AFN	The current (active) audit file number
DBI_CURR_ABSN	The current audit block serial number
DBI_MAX_RECSIZE	Maximum dataset record size in words
DBI_MAX_COMPACT	Maximum COMPACT data record size
DBI_MAXWORKERS	Maximum number of EXTRACT workers
Value	Description
DBI_INF0_SIZE	The size in words of the DATABASE_INFO array

10.1.15 DATASET_INFO Layout

The following table provides additional information about the DATASET_INFO array layout as it is documented in SYMBOL/ DATABRIDGE/INTERFACE and returned by several entry points.

Field	Description
DI_STRNUM	The DMSII structure number
DI_RECTYPE	The DMSII record type number
DI_FORMAT_LEVEL	The data set format update level
DI_RECSZ_WORDS	The size of the data set record in words
DI_RECSZ_BYTES	The size of the data set record in bytes
DI_PARENT_STRNUM	The structure number of the parent data set if this data set is embedded, else 0 $$
DI_NUM_CHILDREN	The number of supported (visible to the Databridge Administrative Console) child (embedded) data sets that this data set has
DI_DS_STRNUM	The base data set structure number
	This is the same as DI_STRNUM unless this is a REMAP.
DI_SUBTYPE	The data set structure type
	Possible values are as follows:
	• DI_STANDARD_V
	• DI_RANDOM_V
	• DI_ORDERED_V
	• DI_UNORDERED_V
	• DI_GLOBAL_V
	• DI_DIRECT_V
	• DI_COMPACT_V
	• DI_RESTART_V
	• DI_VIRTUAL_V
DI_ITEM_COUNT	The number of items in the record layout (relative to the active filter if the DBV_OP_ITEMCOUNT option is enabled)
DI_MISC_INFO	Contains DI_MISC_FLAGS, DI_TARGET_LINKS, and DI_MAX_RECORDS.
	See the remaining items in the table for more information about this field.
DI_VALID_AA	If TRUE, indicates that the absolute address (AA) values (record address) do not change due to normal updates. If this field is TRUE or the DI_STATIC_AA field is true then the value in UPDATE_INFO [UI_AA] is valid
DI_STATIC_AA	If TRUE, indicates that the UPDATE_INFO [UI_AA] value for the record is static
	In this case, the value does not change even if the data set is reorganized.
DI_ALTERED	If TRUE, indicates that the data set/remap was ALTERed using DBGenFormat
DI_LINKS	If TRUE, indicates that the data set has at least one link item; If FALSE, indicates that the data set has no link items
DI_TARGET_LINKS	The number of data sets with links to this data set
DI_ROW_FILTER	The filter has a WHERE clause

Field	Description
DI_INVALID_PAA	Parent records do not have valid absolute address (AA) values
DI_MAX_RECORDS	The upper bound on the population of the data set
	This field is 0 if the run-time option DBV_OP_MAXRECS is reset, which is the default.
DI_NAME	The data set name (for 17 bytes)
DI_NAME_SIZE	The length of the data set name given in DI_NAME
DI_MISC_INF02	Miscellaneous information containing the remaining fields in this table
DI_RECTYPE_NUM	For variable format datasets item number of the record type item
DI_USERDATA_OFS	Offset to the start of the user-updateable data, in half-bytes
DI_IMAGE_WORDS	Size of an audit record image, in words
Value	Description
DI_INFO_SIZE	The size of the DATASET_INFO array

10.1.16 SET_INFO Layout

The following table provides additional information about the SET_INFO array layout as it is documented in SYMBOL/DATABRIDGE/INTERFACE and returned by several entry points.

Field	Description
XI_STRNUM	The DMSII structure number of the set
XI_DS_STRNUM	The DMSII structure number of the target data set
XI_FORMAT_LEVEL	The format update level
XI_KEYS_COUNT	The number of data items in the set's key
XI_KEYSZ_WORD	The size of the key in words
XI_KEYSZ_DIGITS	The size of the key in 4-bit digits
XI_SUBTYPE	The set structure type
	Possible values are as follows:
	XI_INDEXSEQ_V—Indicates that the index is sequential
	• XI_RANDOM_V-Indicates that the index is random
	XI_ORDERED_V—Indicates an ordered list
	XI_UNORDERED_V—Indicates an unordered list
XI_NAME_SIZE	The length of the set name in bytes
XI_DUPLICATES	If TRUE, duplicates are allowed
XI_KEYCHANGEOK	This item is TRUE (key changes allowed) if any of the following options exist in the set:
	NO DUPLICATES KEYCHANGEOK
	• DUPLICATES
	DUPLICATES FIRST
	• DUPLICATES LAST
XI_NAME	The name of the set (for 3 words)
Value	Description
XI_INFO_SIZE	The size of the SET_INFO array

10.1.17 UPDATE_INFO Layout

The following table provides additional information about the UPDATE_INFO array layout as it is documented in SYMBOL/DATABRIDGE/INTERFACE and returned by several entry points.

Field	UI_MASK bit #	Description
UI_STRNUM	0	The DMSII structure number
UI_RECTYPE	1	The DMSII variable format record type
UI_RECSZ_WORDS	2	The size of the record image in words
UI_UPDATE_TYPE	3	The DBV_xxx indicating the type of change, where xxx is MODIFY, DELETE, and so on.
UI_MODIFY_F	N/A	A value of 1 indicates that the create or delete was originally a modify and the Accessory requested before- and afterimages for modifies
UI_STRIDX	4	The unique index for the data set-recordtype
UI_MODE	6	The data set mode
		Possible values are as follows (from STATE_INF0 [SI_MODE]): •DBV_MODE_CLONE—Indicates that the table needs to be cloned •DBV_MODE_FIXUP—Indicates the fixup phase of cloning •DBV_MODE_NORMAL—Indicates normal audit processing •DBV_MODE_REORG—Indicates that the table needs to be reorganized •DBV_MODE_PURGE—Indicates that the table needs to be purged
UI_STACKNBR	5	The stack number of the program making the change
UI_FORMAT_LEVEL	7	The data set format update level
UI_AA	8	The record address If updates can cause the record address to change, such as in an ORDERED data set, this value is 0. The DATASET_INFO [DI_VALID_AA] for this data set is 1 if this field is valid. If the DATASET_INFO [DI_STATIC_AA] for this data set is 1, this field contains a static record number (RSN) rather than a record address.
UI_PARENT_AA	9	The record address of the parent record If the DATASET_INFO [DI_STATIC_AA] for the parent data set is 1, this field contains a static record number rather than a record address.
UI_AFN	10	The audit file number
UI_ABSN	11	The audit block serial number
UI_SEG	12	The audit file disk segment
UI_INX	13	The word offset within the audit block
UI_TIME	14	The approximate audit time in TIME(6) format
_		For extracted (cloned) records, the time the record was

Field	UI_MASK bit #	Description
UI_OPTIONS	15	Specifies processing/formatting options
		See the remainder of this table for more information about this field.
UI_WORKER	N/A	Indicates the Extract Worker number that produced the record
UI_STATIC_AA	N/A	If 1, then the addresses in UI_AA and UI_PARENT_AA are static
UI_PREFILT	N/A	If 1, then the update was read from a filtered audit file
UI_BI_AI	N/A	If 1, then the Accessory requests both before- and afterimages for this update and indicates a single abort reversal
UI_MASK	N/A	Tells DBServer which UPDATE_INFO fields to return to the client
		Each bit corresponds to a field.
Value	Description	
UI_INFO_SIZE		ds of the UPDATE_INFO array

10.1.18 AUDIT_INFO Layout

The following table provides additional information about the AUDIT_INFO layout as it is documented in SYMBOL/DATABRIDGE/INTERFACE and returned by the DBOPENAUDIT entry point.

Field	Description
AI_BLOCKSIZE	The maximum audit blocksize in words
AI_LASTSEG	The last segment number
AI_DBTIMESTAMP	The database timestamp
AI_OPENTIMESTAMP	The block 0 timestamp
AI_AUDITLEVEL	The audit level, for example, 7
AI_MAJORVERSION	The major part of SSR, for example, 45
AI_MINORVERSION	The minor part of SSR, for example, 1
AI_UPDATELEVEL	The database update level
AI_FLAGS	Miscellaneous audit flags, as follows:
	• AI_PRIORCLOSEERROR—Indicates a possible error writing the last block of the prior file
	 AI_RECOVERQPT—Indicates DMSII recovers to any QPT rather than to a super quiet point such as a syncpoint
	AI_CHECKSUMMED—Indicates that the audit blocks have a checksum
AI_FIRST_ABSN	The ABSN of the first data block in the audit file
AI_MAX_RECSIZE	The size of the largest dataset record, in words
AI_COMPACTSIZE	The size of the largest COMPACT dataset record
AI_INFO_SIZE	The size of the AUDIT_INFO layout

10.1.19 Link Update Info Layout

The following two fields comprise the first word of the data portion of a link update:

Field	Description
LNK_OFS_F	The original word offset
LNK_SZ_F	The size of the link update in words

10.1.20 Audit File Error Subtypes

The following table provides additional information about the audit file error subtypes as they are documented in SYMBOL/ DATABRIDGE/INTERFACE.

Subtype	Description
UNAVAIL_NO_UPDATE	The database has never been updated
UNAVAIL_ACTIVE	The audit file is the active (current) audit file
UNAVAIL_NO_MORE	The active audit file has no more audit available
UNAVAIL_BAD_AFN	Invalid audit file number
UNAVAIL_EXCLUSIVE	Another program has opened the file with EXCLUSIVE=TRUE
UNAVAIL_NOT_FOUND	The audit file is not present
UNAVAIL_OFFLINE	The audit file was moved from disk to tape storage
UNAVAIL_NO_FAMILY	The audit file pack family is not present
UNAVAIL_UNKNOWN	The audit file is unavailable for an unknown reason

10.1.21 Data Error Types

The table below provides additional information about the data error types as they are documented in SYMBOL/DATABRIDGE/ INTERFACE.

These errors occur when invalid data is entered.

Value	Description
DBV_DE_BAD_NUMBER	Indicates that the numeric item had undigits (4"ABCDEF").
DBV_DE_BAD_SIGN	Indicates that a signed numeric item had an invalid sign digit. The sign digit should be either 4"C" or 4"D".
DBV_DE_BAD_ALPHA	Indicates that an alpha item had control characters
DBV_DE_NULL_NUMBER	Indicates that a numeric item was NULL
DBV_DE_NULL_ALPHA	Indicates that an alpha item was NULL
DBV_DE_OVERFLOW	Indicates that the numeric item caused an integer overflow

10.1.22 Processing Limit Types

The following table provides additional information about the processing limit types as they are documented in SYMBOL/ DATABRIDGE/INTERFACE. These values are used by entry points that set processing limits.

Value	Description
DBV_LIMIT_UNSPECIFIED	Indicates that no processing limits are specified
DBV_LIMIT_BEFORE	Indicates that processing stops at the QPT before the limit
DBV_LIMIT_AFTER	Indicates that processing stops at the QPT after the limit

10.1.23 Statistics Category Values

The following table provides additional information about the statistics category values as they are documented in SYMBOL/ DATABRIDGE/INTERFACE. Each of these values corresponds to a set of values in a STATISTICS_INFO array. All times are in units of 2.4 microseconds.

DBV_STAT_FIRST_TIMEThe lowest time valueDBV_STAT_AF_OPENThe time spent opening audit filesDBV_STAT_AF_CLOSEThe time spent closing audit filesDBV_STAT_AF_CLOSEThe time spent reading audit filesDBV_STAT_CF_OPENThe time spent reading MCSII CONTROL filesDBV_STAT_CF_CLOSEThe time spent closing MCSII CONTROL filesDBV_STAT_CF_CLOSEThe time spent opening DESCRIPTION filesDBV_STAT_OF_CREADThe time spent reading MCSII CONTROL filesDBV_STAT_OF_READThe time spent reading DESCRIPTION filesDBV_STAT_DF_READThe time spent reading DESCRIPTION filesDBV_STAT_DB_CROSEThe time spent reading databasesDBV_STAT_DB_CROSEThe time spent reading databasesDBV_STAT_DB_READThe time spent reading databasesDBV_STAT_DB_READThe time spent closing post filesDBV_STAT_DF_OPENThe time spent valing for port file seadsDBV_STAT_PF_OPENThe time spent valing for port file seadsDBV_STAT_PF_OPENThe time spent waiting for port file seadsDBV_STAT_PF_OPENThe time spent waiting for and transactionsDBV_STAT_PF_NERADThe time spent waiting for and transactionsDBV_STAT_PF_NERADThe time spent waiting for and transactionsDBV_STAT_PF_NERADThe time spent waiting for and transactionsDBV_STAT_PF_WAITThe time spent waiting for admentaction with syncpoint waitsDBV_STAT_SF_WAITThe time spent waiting for admentaction with syncpoint waitsDBV_STAT_SF_MAITThe time spent waiting for admentaction with syncpoint waitsDBV_STAT_ST	Value	Description
DBV_STAT_AF_CLOSEThe time spent closing audit filesDBV_STAT_AF_READThe time spent reading audit filesDBV_STAT_CF_OPENThe time spent closing DMSII CONTROL filesDBV_STAT_CF_CLOSEThe time spent closing DMSII CONTROL filesDBV_STAT_CF_READThe time spent reading DCSCRIPTION filesDBV_STAT_DF_OPENThe time spent closing DESCRIPTION filesDBV_STAT_DF_CF_LOSEThe time spent closing DESCRIPTION filesDBV_STAT_DF_READThe time spent closing databasesDBV_STAT_DF_READThe time spent closing databasesDBV_STAT_DB_CLOSEThe time spent closing databasesDBV_STAT_DB_CLOSEThe time spent closing databasesDBV_STAT_DB_READThe time spent closing port filesDBV_STAT_DB_READThe time spent closing port filesDBV_STAT_DB_READThe time spent closing port filesDBV_STAT_PF_OPENThe time spent closing port filesDBV_STAT_PF_OPENThe time spent closing port filesDBV_STAT_PF_READThe time spent vaiting for port file readsDBV_STAT_PF_READThe time spent waiting for port file readsDBV_STAT_PF_MENTEThe time spent waiting for callbacksDBV_STAT_PF_WAITThe time spent waiting for callbacksDBV_STAT_SLEEP_MAITThe time spent waiting for DMSII to return records during an extractsDBV_STAT_LAS_TIAN_TIMEThe time spent waiting while trying to ra timer to expireDBV_STAT_LAS_TIAN_TIMEThe time spent waiting while trying to ra timer to expireDBV_STAT_LAS_TIAN_TThe time spend waiting while trying to ra timer to expireDBV_STAT_AS	DBV_STAT_FIRST_TIME	The lowest time value
DBV_STAT_AF_READThe time spent reading audit filesDBV_STAT_CF_OPENThe time spent closing DMSII CONTROL filesDBV_STAT_CF_CLOSEThe time spent closing DMSII CONTROL filesDBV_STAT_CF_READThe time spent reading DMSII CONTROL filesDBV_STAT_DF_OPENThe time spent closing DESCRIPTION filesDBV_STAT_DF_OLOSEThe time spent reading DESCRIPTION filesDBV_STAT_DF_READThe time spent reading DESCRIPTION filesDBV_STAT_DB_READThe time spent reading databasesDBV_STAT_DB_READThe time spent closing databasesDBV_STAT_DB_READThe time spent reading databasesDBV_STAT_DB_READThe time spent performing database stores/deletesDBV_STAT_DF_OPENThe time spent closing port filesDBV_STAT_PF_OPENThe time spent valing for port file readsDBV_STAT_PF_READThe time spent waiting for port file valiesDBV_STAT_DF_WRITEThe time spent waiting for end transactionsDBV_STAT_DF_WRITEThe time spent waiting for callbacksDBV_STAT_DF_WAITThe time spent waiting for CallbacksDBV_STAT_DE_WAITThe time spent waiting for CallbacksDBV_STAT_CB_WAITThe time spent waiting for DMSII to return records during an extractsDBV_STAT_LAS_SIZEThe bighest time valueDBV_STAT_ASIZEThe bighest time valueDBV_STAT_ASIZEThe size of the audit areas (regions) read in wordsDBV_STAT_ASIZEThe size of the audit records read in wordsDBV_STAT_R_SIZEThe size of the port messages read in bytesDBV_STAT_R_SIZEThe size of the port messages vai	DBV_STAT_AF_OPEN	The time spent opening audit files
DBV_STAT_CF_OPENThe time spent opening DMSII CONTROL filesDBV_STAT_CF_CLOSEThe time spent reading DMSII CONTROL filesDBV_STAT_CF_READThe time spent opening DESCRIPTION filesDBV_STAT_DF_CLOSEThe time spent closing DESCRIPTION filesDBV_STAT_DF_READThe time spent closing DESCRIPTION filesDBV_STAT_DF_READThe time spent closing databasesDBV_STAT_DB_READThe time spent closing databasesDBV_STAT_DB_READThe time spent closing databasesDBV_STAT_DB_READThe time spent reading databasesDBV_STAT_DB_READThe time spent reading databasesDBV_STAT_DB_READThe time spent closing port filesDBV_STAT_DF_CLOSEThe time spent closing port filesDBV_STAT_DF_OPENThe time spent closing port filesDBV_STAT_PF_READThe time spent waiting for port file vritesDBV_STAT_FF_READThe time spent waiting for a transactionsDBV_STAT_FF_READThe time spent waiting for and transactionDBV_STAT_SF_MAITThe time spent waiting for allbacksDBV_STAT_SF_MAITThe time spent waiting for allbacksDBV_STAT_G_MAITThe time spent waiting for CallbacksDBV_STAT_G_MAITThe time spent waiting for lead updatesDBV_STAT_G_MAITThe time spent waiting for lead updatesDBV_STAT_AS_SIZEThe highest time valueDBV_STAT_AS_SIZEThe highest time valueDBV_STAT_AS_SIZEThe size of the audit areas (regions) read in wordsDBV_STAT_AS_SIZEThe size of the audit aread in wordsDBV_STAT_P_SIZEThe size of the port messag	DBV_STAT_AF_CLOSE	The time spent closing audit files
DBV_STAT_CF_CLOSEThe time spent closing DMSII CONTROL filesDBV_STAT_CF_READThe time spent reading DMSII CONTROL filesDBV_STAT_DF_OPENThe time spent closing DESCRIPTION filesDBV_STAT_DF_CLOSEThe time spent closing DESCRIPTION filesDBV_STAT_DF_READThe time spent reading DESCRIPTION filesDBV_STAT_DB_CLOSEThe time spent closing databasesDBV_STAT_DB_CLOSEThe time spent reading databasesDBV_STAT_DB_READThe time spent reading databasesDBV_STAT_DB_READThe time spent reading database stores/deletesDBV_STAT_DB_READThe time spent closing port filesDBV_STAT_PF_CLOSEThe time spent closing port filesDBV_STAT_PF_READThe time spent waiting for port file readsDBV_STAT_PF_NRITEThe time spent waiting for end transactionsDBV_STAT_SP_MAITThe time spent waiting for end transactionsDBV_STAT_SP_MAITThe time spent waiting for albacksDBV_STAT_SP_MAITThe time spent waiting for albacksDBV_STAT_SP_MAITThe time spent waiting for albacksDBV_STAT_SP_MAITThe time spent waiting for albacksDBV_STAT_STAT_SIZEThe time spend waiting while trying to read updatesDBV_STAT_INST_SIZEThe bighest time valueDBV_STAT_R_SIZEThe size of the audit areas (regions) read in wordsDBV_STAT_R_SIZEThe size of the port messages read in bytesDBV_STAT_R_SIZEThe size of the port messages read in bytesDBV_STAT_R_SIZEThe size of port messages available for reading in bytesDBV_STAT_R_SIZEThe size of port messages	DBV_STAT_AF_READ	The time spent reading audit files
DBV_STAT_CF_READThe time spent reading DMSII CONTROL filesDBV_STAT_DF_CLOSEThe time spent closing DESCRIPTION filesDBV_STAT_DF_READThe time spent closing DESCRIPTION filesDBV_STAT_DF_READThe time spent reading DESCRIPTION filesDBV_STAT_DB_CREADThe time spent reading databasesDBV_STAT_DB_READThe time spent reading databasesDBV_STAT_DB_READThe time spent reading databasesDBV_STAT_DB_READThe time spent reading databasesDBV_STAT_DB_READThe time spent opening database stores/deletesDBV_STAT_DB_READThe time spent opening port filesDBV_STAT_PF_READThe time spent waiting for port file readsDBV_STAT_PF_READThe time spent waiting for end transactionsDBV_STAT_FF_READThe time spent waiting for end transactionsDBV_STAT_SP_MAITThe time spent waiting for end transaction with syncpoint waitsDBV_STAT_SP_MAITThe time spent waiting for CallbacksDBV_STAT_SP_MAITThe time spent waiting for DMSII to return records during an extractsDBV_STAT_STAT_STATThe time spend waiting while trying to read updatesDBV_STAT_STAT_STATThe time spend waiting while trying to read updatesDBV_STAT_STAT_STATThe time spend waiting tried in wordsDBV_STAT_R_STATEThe bighest time valueDBV_STAT_R_STATEThe size of the audit areas (regions) read in wordsDBV_STAT_R_STATEThe size of the audit records read in wordsDBV_STAT_R_STATEThe size of the port messages aread in bytesDBV_STAT_R_STATEThe size of the port messages waitable for r	DBV_STAT_CF_OPEN	The time spent opening DMSII CONTROL files
DBV_STAT_DF_OPENThe time spent opening DESCRIPTION filesDBV_STAT_DF_CLOSEThe time spent closing DESCRIPTION filesDBV_STAT_DF_READThe time spent reading DESCRIPTION filesDBV_STAT_DB_OPENThe time spent opening databasesDBV_STAT_DB_CLOSEThe time spent closing databasesDBV_STAT_DB_READThe time spent closing databasesDBV_STAT_DB_READThe time spent reading databasesDBV_STAT_DB_READThe time spent performing database stores/deletesDBV_STAT_DB_WRITEThe time spent opening port filesDBV_STAT_DF_COSEThe time spent valing for port file readsDBV_STAT_PF_READThe time spent waiting for port file writesDBV_STAT_PF_WRITEThe time spent waiting for databasesDBV_STAT_PF_WRITEThe time spent waiting for end transactionsDBV_STAT_SP_WAITThe time spent waiting for allbacksDBV_STAT_SP_WAITThe time spent waiting for DMSII to return records during an extractsDBV_STAT_SLEEP_MAITThe time spend waiting while trying to read updatesDBV_STAT_SLEEP_MAITThe time spend waiting while trying to read updatesDBV_STAT_ASIZEThe size of the audit areas (regions) read in wordsDBV_STAT_ASIZEThe size of the port messages read in wordsDBV_STAT_ASIZEThe size of the port messages read in bytesDBV_STAT_AR_SIZEThe size of t	DBV_STAT_CF_CLOSE	The time spent closing DMSII CONTROL files
DBV_STAT_DF_CLOSEThe time spent closing DESCRIPTION filesDBV_STAT_DF_READThe time spent reading DESCRIPTION filesDBV_STAT_DB_OPENThe time spent opening databasesDBV_STAT_DB_CLOSEThe time spent closing databasesDBV_STAT_DB_READThe time spent reading databasesDBV_STAT_DB_READThe time spent reading database stores/deletesDBV_STAT_DB_READThe time spent opening port filesDBV_STAT_DF_CLOSEThe time spent closing port filesDBV_STAT_PF_OPENThe time spent waiting for port file readsDBV_STAT_PF_READThe time spent waiting for port file writesDBV_STAT_PF_NRITEThe time spent waiting for end transactionsDBV_STAT_PF_NAITThe time spent waiting for and transactionDBV_STAT_PF_NAITThe time spent waiting for allbacksDBV_STAT_SP_NAITThe time spent waiting for DMSII to return records during an extractsDBV_STAT_SLEEP_MAITThe time spent waiting while trying to read updatesDBV_STAT_SLEEP_MAITThe time spent waiting while trying to read updatesDBV_STAT_SLEEP_MAITThe time spent waiting while trying to read updatesDBV_STAT_ALASIZEThe size of the audit areas (regions) read in wordsDBV_STAT_R_SIZEThe size of the port messages read in wordsDBV_STAT_R_SIZEThe size of the port messages read in bytesDBV_STAT_R_SIZEThe size of the port messages written in bytesDBV_STAT_R_SIZEThe size of the port messages wailable for reading in bytes	DBV_STAT_CF_READ	The time spent reading DMSII CONTROL files
DBV_STAT_DF_READThe time spent reading DESCRIPTION filesDBV_STAT_DB_OPENThe time spent opening databasesDBV_STAT_DB_CLOSEThe time spent closing databasesDBV_STAT_DB_READThe time spent reading databasesDBV_STAT_DB_READThe time spent performing database stores/deletesDBV_STAT_DB_WRITEThe time spent opening port filesDBV_STAT_PF_OPENThe time spent closing port filesDBV_STAT_PF_CLOSEThe time spent waiting for port file readsDBV_STAT_PF_READThe time spent waiting for begin transactionsDBV_STAT_BT_WAITThe time spent waiting for end transactionsDBV_STAT_ET_WAITThe time spent waiting for callbacksDBV_STAT_SP_WAITThe time spent waiting for DMSII to return records during an extractsDBV_STAT_CR_WAITThe time spent waiting while trying to read updatesDBV_STAT_SLEEP_MAITThe time spent waiting while trying to read updatesDBV_STAT_ASIZEThe highest time valueDBV_STAT_ASIZEThe size of the audit areas (regions) read in wordsDBV_STAT_AR_SIZEThe size of the audit mercads read in wordsDBV_STAT_R_SIZEThe size of the port messages read in bytesDBV_STAT_PA_SIZEThe size of the port messages written in bytesDBV_STAT_PA_SIZEThe size of the port messages written in bytesDBV_STAT_PA_SIZEThe size of port messages available for reading in bytesDBV_STAT_PA_SIZEThe size of port messages available for reading in bytes	DBV_STAT_DF_OPEN	The time spent opening DESCRIPTION files
DBV_STAT_DB_OPENThe time spent opening databasesDBV_STAT_DB_CLOSEThe time spent closing databasesDBV_STAT_DB_READThe time spent reading databasesDBV_STAT_DB_WRITEThe time spent performing database stores/deletesDBV_STAT_DB_WRITEThe time spent opening port filesDBV_STAT_DF_CLOSEThe time spent closing port filesDBV_STAT_PF_READThe time spent waiting for port file readsDBV_STAT_PF_READThe time spent waiting for begin transactionsDBV_STAT_BT_WAITThe time spent waiting for end transactionsDBV_STAT_SP_WAITThe time spent waiting for end transaction with syncpoint waitsDBV_STAT_SP_WAITThe time spent waiting for CallbacksDBV_STAT_EL_WAITThe time spent waiting for DMSII to return records during an extractsDBV_STAT_SLEEP_MAITThe time spend waiting while trying to read updatesDBV_STAT_AS_SIZEThe lowest size valueDBV_STAT_AS_SIZEThe size of the audit areas (regions) read in wordsDBV_STAT_AR_SIZEThe size of the audit incords read in wordsDBV_STAT_AR_SIZEThe size of the port messages read in bytesDBV_STAT_PR_SIZEThe size of the port messages read in bytesDBV_STAT_PR_SIZEThe size of the port messages available for reading in bytes	DBV_STAT_DF_CLOSE	The time spent closing DESCRIPTION files
DBV_STAT_DB_CLOSEThe time spent closing databasesDBV_STAT_DB_READThe time spent reading databasesDBV_STAT_DB_WRITEThe time spent performing database stores/deletesDBV_STAT_DB_WRITEThe time spent opening port filesDBV_STAT_PF_CLOSEThe time spent closing port file readsDBV_STAT_PF_READThe time spent waiting for port file readsDBV_STAT_PF_WRITEThe time spent waiting for port file writesDBV_STAT_BT_WAITThe time spent waiting for end transactionsDBV_STAT_SP_WAITThe time spent waiting for end transaction with syncpoint waitsDBV_STAT_CB_WAITThe time spent waiting for callbacksDBV_STAT_EX_WAITThe time spent waiting for DMSII to return records during an extractsDBV_STAT_SLEEP_WAITThe time spend waiting while trying to read updatesDBV_STAT_LAST_TEXThe time spend waiting while trying to read updatesDBV_STAT_LAST_TEXThe size of the audit areas (regions) read in wordsDBV_STAT_AR_SIZEThe size of the audit records read in wordsDBV_STAT_PR_SIZEThe size of the port messages written in bytesDBV_STAT_PA_SIZEThe size of the port messages written in bytes	DBV_STAT_DF_READ	The time spent reading DESCRIPTION files
DBV_STAT_DB_READThe time spent reading databasesDBV_STAT_DB_WRITEThe time spent performing database stores/deletesDBV_STAT_PF_OPENThe time spent opening port filesDBV_STAT_PF_CLOSEThe time spent closing port filesDBV_STAT_PF_READThe time spent waiting for port file readsDBV_STAT_PF_WRITEThe time spent waiting for begin transactionsDBV_STAT_BT_WAITThe time spent waiting for end transactionsDBV_STAT_SP_WAITThe time spent waiting for end transaction with syncpoint waitsDBV_STAT_SP_WAITThe time spent waiting for callbacksDBV_STAT_CB_WAITThe time spent waiting for CallbacksDBV_STAT_SLEEP_WAITThe time spent waiting for DMSII to return records during an extractsDBV_STAT_G_WAITThe time spend waiting while trying to read updatesDBV_STAT_TG_WAITThe time spend waiting while trying to read updatesDBV_STAT_ALST_TIMEThe highest time valueDBV_STAT_ALST_FIRST_SIZEThe lowest size valueDBV_STAT_ALSIZEThe size of the audit areas (regions) read in wordsDBV_STAT_PR_SIZEThe size of the port messages read in bytesDBV_STAT_PR_SIZEThe size of port messages written in bytesDBV_STAT_PR_SIZEThe size of port messages available for reading in bytes	DBV_STAT_DB_OPEN	The time spent opening databases
DBV_STAT_DB_WRITEThe time spent performing database stores/deletesDBV_STAT_PF_OPENThe time spent opening port filesDBV_STAT_PF_CLOSEThe time spent closing port filesDBV_STAT_PF_READThe time spent waiting for port file readsDBV_STAT_PF_WRITEThe time spent waiting for port file writesDBV_STAT_BT_WAITThe time spent waiting for end transactionsDBV_STAT_ET_WAITThe time spent waiting for end transaction with syncpoint waitsDBV_STAT_SP_WAITThe time spent waiting for callbacksDBV_STAT_SE_WAITThe time spent waiting for DMSII to return records during an extractsDBV_STAT_SLEEP_WAITThe time the program "slept" while waiting for a timer to expireDBV_STAT_FIRST_SIZEThe highest time valueDBV_STAT_ASIZEThe size of the audit areas (regions) read in wordsDBV_STAT_ASIZEThe size of the audit records read in wordsDBV_STAT_PF_SIZEThe size of the port messages read in bytesDBV_STAT_PF_SIZEThe size of port messages available for reading in bytes	DBV_STAT_DB_CLOSE	The time spent closing databases
DBV_STAT_PF_OPENThe time spent opening port filesDBV_STAT_PF_CLOSEThe time spent closing port filesDBV_STAT_PF_CLOSEThe time spent waiting for port file readsDBV_STAT_PF_READThe time spent waiting for port file writesDBV_STAT_PF_WRITEThe time spent waiting for begin transactionsDBV_STAT_BT_WAITThe time spent waiting for end transactionsDBV_STAT_ET_WAITThe time spent waiting for end transaction with syncpoint waitsDBV_STAT_SP_WAITThe time spent waiting for callbacksDBV_STAT_CB_WAITThe time spent waiting for DMSII to return records during an extractsDBV_STAT_SLEEP_WAITThe time the program "slept" while waiting for a timer to expireDBV_STAT_G_WAITThe time spend waiting while trying to read updatesDBV_STAT_LAST_TIMEThe highest time valueDBV_STAT_ASIZEThe size of the audit areas (regions) read in wordsDBV_STAT_PR_SIZEThe size of the port messages read in bytesDBV_STAT_PR_SIZEThe size of the port messages written in bytesDBV_STAT_PR_SIZEThe size of the port messages available for reading in bytes	DBV_STAT_DB_READ	The time spent reading databases
DBV_STAT_PF_CLOSEThe time spent closing port filesDBV_STAT_PF_READThe time spent waiting for port file readsDBV_STAT_PF_WRITEThe time spent waiting for port file writesDBV_STAT_PF_WRITEThe time spent waiting for begin transactionsDBV_STAT_BT_WAITThe time spent waiting for end transactionsDBV_STAT_ET_WAITThe time spent waiting for end transaction with syncpoint waitsDBV_STAT_CB_WAITThe time spent waiting for callbacksDBV_STAT_CB_WAITThe time spent waiting for DMSII to return records during an extractsDBV_STAT_SLEEP_WAITThe time the program "slept" while waiting for a timer to expireDBV_STAT_ISLEEP_WAITThe time spend waiting while trying to read updatesDBV_STAT_ASIZEThe lowest size valueDBV_STAT_AASIZEThe lowest size valueDBV_STAT_AB_SIZEThe size of the audit areas (regions) read in wordsDBV_STAT_PR_SIZEThe size of the port messages read in wordsDBV_STAT_PR_SIZEThe size of the port messages written in bytesDBV_STAT_PA_SIZEThe size of port messages available for reading in bytes	DBV_STAT_DB_WRITE	The time spent performing database stores/deletes
DBV_STAT_PF_READThe time spent waiting for port file readsDBV_STAT_PF_WRITEThe time spent waiting for port file writesDBV_STAT_PF_WRITEThe time spent waiting for begin transactionsDBV_STAT_BT_WAITThe time spent waiting for end transactionsDBV_STAT_ET_WAITThe time spent waiting for end transaction with syncpoint waitsDBV_STAT_SP_WAITThe time spent waiting for callbacksDBV_STAT_CB_WAITThe time spent waiting for DMSII to return records during an extractsDBV_STAT_EX_WAITThe time the program "slept" while waiting for a timer to expireDBV_STAT_IG_WAITThe time spend waiting while trying to read updatesDBV_STAT_TG_WAITThe time spend waiting while trying to read updatesDBV_STAT_AST_TIMEThe highest time valueDBV_STAT_AA_SIZEThe size of the audit areas (regions) read in wordsDBV_STAT_AR_SIZEThe size of the audit records read in wordsDBV_STAT_PR_SIZEThe size of the port messages read in bytesDBV_STAT_PR_SIZEThe size of port messages available for reading in bytes	DBV_STAT_PF_OPEN	The time spent opening port files
DBV_STAT_PF_WRITEThe time spent waiting for port file writesDBV_STAT_BT_WAITThe time spent waiting for begin transactionsDBV_STAT_ET_WAITThe time spent waiting for end transaction with syncpoint waitsDBV_STAT_SP_WAITThe time spent waiting for end transaction with syncpoint waitsDBV_STAT_CB_WAITThe time spent waiting for callbacksDBV_STAT_EX_WAITThe time spent waiting for DMSII to return records during an extractsDBV_STAT_EX_WAITThe time the program "slept" while waiting for a timer to expireDBV_STAT_G_WAITThe time spend waiting while trying to read updatesDBV_STAT_IAST_TIMEThe highest time valueDBV_STAT_AR_SIZEThe size of the audit areas (regions) read in wordsDBV_STAT_AR_SIZEThe size of the audit plocks read in wordsDBV_STAT_PR_SIZEThe size of the port messages read in bytesDBV_STAT_PN_SIZEThe size of the port messages written in bytesDBV_STAT_PN_SIZEThe size of the port messages available for reading in bytes	DBV_STAT_PF_CLOSE	The time spent closing port files
DBV_STAT_BT_WAITThe time spent waiting for begin transactionsDBV_STAT_ET_WAITThe time spent waiting for end transaction with syncpoint waitsDBV_STAT_SP_WAITThe time spent waiting for end transaction with syncpoint waitsDBV_STAT_CB_WAITThe time spent waiting for callbacksDBV_STAT_EX_WAITThe time spent waiting for DMSII to return records during an extractsDBV_STAT_SLEEP_WAITThe time the program "slept" while waiting for a timer to expireDBV_STAT_TG_WAITThe time spend waiting while trying to read updatesDBV_STAT_IG_WAITThe highest time valueDBV_STAT_FIRST_SIZEThe lowest size valueDBV_STAT_AA_SIZEThe size of the audit areas (regions) read in wordsDBV_STAT_AR_SIZEThe size of the audit records read in wordsDBV_STAT_PR_SIZEThe size of the port messages read in bytesDBV_STAT_PA_SIZEThe size of port messages available for reading in bytes	DBV_STAT_PF_READ	The time spent waiting for port file reads
DBV_STAT_ET_WAITThe time spent waiting for end transactionsDBV_STAT_SP_WAITThe time spent waiting for end transaction with syncpoint waitsDBV_STAT_CB_WAITThe time spent waiting for callbacksDBV_STAT_EX_WAITThe time spent waiting for DMSII to return records during an extractsDBV_STAT_SLEEP_WAITThe time the program "slept" while waiting for a timer to expireDBV_STAT_TG_WAITThe time spend waiting while trying to read updatesDBV_STAT_TG_WAITThe time spend waiting while trying to read updatesDBV_STAT_LAST_TIMEThe highest time valueDBV_STAT_AA_SIZEThe lowest size valueDBV_STAT_AB_SIZEThe size of the audit areas (regions) read in wordsDBV_STAT_AR_SIZEThe size of the audit records read in wordsDBV_STAT_PR_SIZEThe size of the port messages read in bytesDBV_STAT_PW_SIZEThe size of port messages available for reading in bytes	DBV_STAT_PF_WRITE	The time spent waiting for port file writes
DBV_STAT_SP_WAITThe time spent waiting for end transaction with syncpoint waitsDBV_STAT_CB_WAITThe time spent waiting for callbacksDBV_STAT_EX_WAITThe time spent waiting for DMSII to return records during an extractsDBV_STAT_SLEEP_WAITThe time the program "slept" while waiting for a timer to expireDBV_STAT_G_WAITThe time spend waiting while trying to read updatesDBV_STAT_LAST_TIMEThe highest time valueDBV_STAT_FIRST_SIZEThe lowest size valueDBV_STAT_AA_SIZEThe size of the audit areas (regions) read in wordsDBV_STAT_AR_SIZEThe size of the audit records read in wordsDBV_STAT_PR_SIZEThe size of the port messages read in bytesDBV_STAT_PA_SIZEThe size of port messages available for reading in bytes	DBV_STAT_BT_WAIT	The time spent waiting for begin transactions
DBV_STAT_CB_WAITThe time spent waiting for callbacksDBV_STAT_EX_WAITThe time spent waiting for DMSII to return records during an extractsDBV_STAT_SLEEP_WAITThe time the program "slept" while waiting for a timer to expireDBV_STAT_TG_WAITThe time spend waiting while trying to read updatesDBV_STAT_LAST_TIMEThe highest time valueDBV_STAT_FIRST_SIZEThe lowest size valueDBV_STAT_AA_SIZEThe size of the audit areas (regions) read in wordsDBV_STAT_AR_SIZEThe size of the audit blocks read in wordsDBV_STAT_PR_SIZEThe size of the port messages read in bytesDBV_STAT_PA_SIZEThe size of port messages available for reading in bytes	DBV_STAT_ET_WAIT	The time spent waiting for end transactions
DBV_STAT_EX_WAITThe time spent waiting for DMSII to return records during an extractsDBV_STAT_SLEEP_WAITThe time the program "slept" while waiting for a timer to expireDBV_STAT_G_WAITThe time spend waiting while trying to read updatesDBV_STAT_LAST_TIMEThe highest time valueDBV_STAT_FIRST_SIZEThe lowest size valueDBV_STAT_AA_SIZEThe size of the audit areas (regions) read in wordsDBV_STAT_AR_SIZEThe size of the audit tolocks read in wordsDBV_STAT_PR_SIZEThe size of the port messages read in bytesDBV_STAT_PW_SIZEThe size of the port messages written in bytesDBV_STAT_PA_SIZEThe size of port messages available for reading in bytes	DBV_STAT_SP_WAIT	The time spent waiting for end transaction with syncpoint waits
extractsDBV_STAT_SLEEP_WAITThe time the program "slept" while waiting for a timer to expireDBV_STAT_G_WAITThe time spend waiting while trying to read updatesDBV_STAT_LAST_TIMEThe highest time valueDBV_STAT_FIRST_SIZEThe lowest size valueDBV_STAT_AA_SIZEThe size of the audit areas (regions) read in wordsDBV_STAT_AR_SIZEThe size of the audit blocks read in wordsDBV_STAT_AR_SIZEThe size of the port messages read in bytesDBV_STAT_PW_SIZEThe size of the port messages written in bytesDBV_STAT_PA_SIZEThe size of port messages available for reading in bytes	DBV_STAT_CB_WAIT	The time spent waiting for callbacks
DBV_STAT_TG_WAITThe time spend waiting while trying to read updatesDBV_STAT_LAST_TIMEThe highest time valueDBV_STAT_FIRST_SIZEThe lowest size valueDBV_STAT_AA_SIZEThe size of the audit areas (regions) read in wordsDBV_STAT_AB_SIZEThe size of the audit blocks read in wordsDBV_STAT_AR_SIZEThe size of the audit records read in wordsDBV_STAT_PR_SIZEThe size of the port messages read in bytesDBV_STAT_PR_SIZEThe size of the port messages written in bytesDBV_STAT_PA_SIZEThe size of port messages available for reading in bytes	DBV_STAT_EX_WAIT	
DBV_STAT_LAST_TIMEThe highest time valueDBV_STAT_FIRST_SIZEThe lowest size valueDBV_STAT_AA_SIZEThe size of the audit areas (regions) read in wordsDBV_STAT_AB_SIZEThe size of the audit blocks read in wordsDBV_STAT_AR_SIZEThe size of the audit records read in wordsDBV_STAT_PR_SIZEThe size of the port messages read in bytesDBV_STAT_PW_SIZEThe size of the port messages written in bytesDBV_STAT_PA_SIZEThe size of port messages available for reading in bytes	DBV_STAT_SLEEP_WAIT	The time the program "slept" while waiting for a timer to expire
DBV_STAT_FIRST_SIZEThe lowest size valueDBV_STAT_AA_SIZEThe size of the audit areas (regions) read in wordsDBV_STAT_AB_SIZEThe size of the audit blocks read in wordsDBV_STAT_AR_SIZEThe size of the audit records read in wordsDBV_STAT_PR_SIZEThe size of the port messages read in bytesDBV_STAT_PW_SIZEThe size of the port messages written in bytesDBV_STAT_PA_SIZEThe size of port messages available for reading in bytes	DBV_STAT_TG_WAIT	The time spend waiting while trying to read updates
DBV_STAT_AA_SIZEThe size of the audit areas (regions) read in wordsDBV_STAT_AB_SIZEThe size of the audit blocks read in wordsDBV_STAT_AR_SIZEThe size of the audit records read in wordsDBV_STAT_PR_SIZEThe size of the port messages read in bytesDBV_STAT_PW_SIZEThe size of the port messages written in bytesDBV_STAT_PA_SIZEThe size of port messages available for reading in bytes	DBV_STAT_LAST_TIME	The highest time value
DBV_STAT_AB_SIZEThe size of the audit blocks read in wordsDBV_STAT_AR_SIZEThe size of the audit records read in wordsDBV_STAT_PR_SIZEThe size of the port messages read in bytesDBV_STAT_PW_SIZEThe size of the port messages written in bytesDBV_STAT_PA_SIZEThe size of port messages available for reading in bytes	DBV_STAT_FIRST_SIZE	The lowest size value
DBV_STAT_AR_SIZE The size of the audit records read in words DBV_STAT_PR_SIZE The size of the port messages read in bytes DBV_STAT_PW_SIZE The size of the port messages written in bytes DBV_STAT_PA_SIZE The size of port messages available for reading in bytes	DBV_STAT_AA_SIZE	The size of the audit areas (regions) read in words
DBV_STAT_PR_SIZEThe size of the port messages read in bytesDBV_STAT_PW_SIZEThe size of the port messages written in bytesDBV_STAT_PA_SIZEThe size of port messages available for reading in bytes	DBV_STAT_AB_SIZE	The size of the audit blocks read in words
DBV_STAT_PW_SIZEThe size of the port messages written in bytesDBV_STAT_PA_SIZEThe size of port messages available for reading in bytes	DBV_STAT_AR_SIZE	The size of the audit records read in words
DBV_STAT_PA_SIZE The size of port messages available for reading in bytes	DBV_STAT_PR_SIZE	The size of the port messages read in bytes
	DBV_STAT_PW_SIZE	The size of the port messages written in bytes
	DBV_STAT_PA_SIZE	The size of port messages available for reading in bytes
DBV_STAT_COMMIT_BLOCKS The number of commits caused by a "CHECKPOINT n BLOCKS" setting	DBV_STAT_COMMIT_BLOCKS	The number of commits caused by a "CHECKPOINT n BLOCKS" setting
DBV_STAT_COMMIT_RECORDS The number of commits caused by a "CHECKPOINT n RECORDS" setting	DBV_STAT_COMMIT_RECORDS	The number of commits caused by a "CHECKPOINT n RECORDS" setting
DBV_STAT_COMMIT_TIME The number of commits caused by a "CHECKPOINT n MINUTES" setting	DBV_STAT_COMMIT_TIME	The number of commits caused by a "CHECKPOINT n MINUTES" setting

Value	Description
DBV_STAT_COMMIT_TRANS	The number of commits caused by a "CHECKPOINT n TRANSACTIONS" setting
DBV_STAT_COMMIT_QPT	The number of commits caused by the need to commit at the next quiet point
DBV_STAT_COMMIT_EOF	The number of commits caused by reaching the end of an audit file
DBV_STAT_CREATES	The number of creates per commit
DBV_STAT_DELETES	The number of deletes per commit
DBV_STAT_MODIFIES	The number of modifies per commit
DBV_STAT_STATE	The number of StateInfo updates per commit
DBV_STAT_DOCS	The number of doc records per commit
DBV_STAT_UPDATES	The number of updates per commit
DBV_STAT_TRANS	The number of transactions per commit
DBV_STAT_LONGTRANS	The number of active Long Transacations per commit
DBV_STAT_LAST_SIZE	The highest size value

10.1.24 STATISTICS_INFO Array Layout

The following table provides additional information about the STATISTICS_INFO array layout as it is documented in SYMBOL/ DATABRIDGE/INTERFACE and returned by the DBSTATISTICS entry point.

Field	Description
STAT_COUNT	The number of data points
STAT_MIN	The minimum time/size
STAT_MAX	The maximum time/size
STAT_TOTAL	The sum of all times/sizes
Value	Description
STAT_INFO_SIZE	The size of STATISTICS_INFO

10.1.25 FileXtract FileInfo Array Layout

The following table provides additional information about the FileInfo array layout as it is documented in SYMBOL/DATABRIDGE/ INTERFACE and returned by the DBFILEREADER entry point.

Field	Description
FI_FILENBR	The file number
	The maximum value for this field is 65535
FI_RECLOC	The location of the record within the file
	The meaning and layout of this word varies from one FileXtract Reader to another.
FI_RECTS	The timestamp of the returned record
FI_STRIDX	The structure index specified by the FileXtract Reader
FI_PARAMLEN	The length of the FileXtract Reader parameter in bytes
FI_PARAM	The first word of the FileXtract Reader parameter string
Value	Description
FIV_PARAMLENMAX	The maximum length of the FileXtract Reader parameter in bytes
FIV_INFOSZ	The size of the FileInfo array in words

10.1.26 DBOUTPUTHEAD Procedure Heading

This define can be used as a heading for any output routines you write. Include the name of your output routine in brackets after DBOUTPUTHEAD. For example:

DBOUTPUTHEAD [MyWriter] begin ... end MyWriter;

Formatting procedures call output routines with the formatted record.

If the output procedure encounters an error, it should return the appropriate DBMTYPE error code. Otherwise it should return DBM_OK.

Input	Туре	Definition
Ρ	POINTER	The pointer to the formatted record
CHARS	INTEGER	The length of the formatted record in bytes
UPDATE_INFO	ARRAY	A description of the modification
		For a description of the array, see the UPDATE_INFO Layout.
RawImage	ARRAY	The original unformatted record

10.1.27 DBFORMATHEAD Procedure Heading

You can use this define as the heading for any formats that you write. Include the name of your formatting routine in brackets after DBFORMATHEAD. For example,

DBFORMATHEAD [MyFormat] begin

end MyFormat;

If the formatting procedure encounters an error, it should return the appropriate DBMTYPE error code. Otherwise it should return DBM_OK.

| Input | Type | Definition |

| USERREC | ARRAY | The unformatted data set record from the database or audit trail |

UPDATE_INFO | ARRAY | A description of the modification

For a description of the array, see the [UPDATE_INFO Layout](#update_info-layout). | CALLBACK | DBMTYPE | The procedure that receives the formatted record
>br>The formatted record is usually written to a file or sent to a Databridge client. |

<hr>

DBTRANSFORMHEAD Procedure Heading

You can use this define as the heading for any update transform procedures you write.

Include the name of your transform routine in brackets after DBTRANSFORMHEAD. For example,

DBTRANSFORMHEAD [MyTransform] begin ... end MyTransform;

If the transform procedure encounters an error, it should return the appropriate DBMTYPE error code. Otherwise it should return DBM OK.

| Parameter | Type | Definition |

| UI | ARRAY | A description of the modification

For a description of the array, see [UPDATE_INFO Layout](#update_layout-info). |
BI | ARRAY | The before-image of the record

This array is valid only for update types DBV_DELETE and DBV_MODIFY. See [Record Change Types] (#record-change-types) for a description of these types.

AI | ARRAY | The after-image of the record-br>-bria array is not valid for update type DBV_DELETE. See [Record Change Types](#record-change-types) for a description of this type. | | DBFORMAT | PROCEDURE | The formatting procedure the transform procedure calls after the update is transformed

| bit when | intercontend - procedure - heading). | | WRITER | PROCEDURE | The procedure - heading). | | WRITER | PROCEDURE | The procedure - heading). |

<hr>

DBFORMATHEAD Procedure Heading

You can use this define as the heading for any formats that you write. Include the name of your formatting routine in brackets after DBFORMATHEAD. For example,

DBFORMATHEAD [MyFormat] begin ... end MyFormat;

If the formatting procedure encounters an error, it should return the appropriate DBMTYPE error code. Otherwise it should return DBM OK.

| Input | Type | Definition |

----- [:------] USERREC | ARRAY | The unformatted data set record from the database or audit trail |

| UPDATE_INFO | ARRAY | A description of the modification
br>brow a description of the array, see the [UPDATE_INFO Layout](update_info-layout). |

| CALLBACK | DBMTYPE | The procedure that receives the formatted record
br>brow formatted record is usually written to a file or sent to a Databridge client. |

<hr>

DBTRANSFORMHEAD Procedure Heading

You can use this define as the heading for any update transform procedures you write.

Include the name of your transform routine in brackets after DBTRANSFORMHEAD. For example,

DBTRANSFORMHEAD [MyTransform] begin ... end MyTransform;

If the transform procedure encounters an error, it should return the appropriate DBMTYPE error code. Otherwise it should return DBM OK.

| Parameter | Type | Definition |

disease lites

UI | ARRAY | A description of the modification

>for a description of the array, see [UPDATE_INFO Layout](#update_info-layout).

| BI | ARRAY | The before-image of the record

This array is valid only for update types DBV_DELETE and DBV_MODIFY. See [Record Change Types] (#record-change-types) for a description of these types. |

| AI | ARRAY | The after-image of the record

This array is not valid for update type DBV_DELETE. See [Record Change Types](#record-change-types)

for a description of this type. | | DBFORMAT | PROCEDURE | The formatting procedure the transform procedure calls after the update is transformed

See [DBFORMATHEAD Procedure Heading](#dbformathead-procedure-heading).

| WRITER | PROCEDURE | The procedure that writes the formatted record</hr></r>

<hr>

DBFILTERHEAD Procedure Heading

You can use this define as the header for any filters that you write. Include the name of your filtering routine in brackets after DBFILTERHEAD. For example,

DBFILTERHEAD [MyFilter] begin ... end MyFilter;

A false return value indicates that the caller should discard the update because it did not satisfy the filter condition. Filter procedures return a Boolean result, but additional information can be placed in the DBMResultF field of that result. That field must contain a DBMTYPE value describing any error encountered.

| Parameter | Type | Definition | |:----- |:---- |:----- | | USERREC | ARRAY | The unformatted data set record from the audit trail | | UPDATE_INFO | ARRAY | A description of the modification

For a description of the array, see [UPDATE_INFO Layout](#update_info-layout). | <hr>## DBERRORMANAGERHEAD Procedure Heading

You can use this define to declare an error handler procedure heading.

Include the name of your output routine in brackets after DBERRORMANAGERHEAD. For example,

DBERRORMANAGERHEAD [MyHandler] begin ... end MyHandler; ```

The procedure should return an EMATYPE result code.

Parameter	Туре	Definition
ACCESSORYID	AIDTYPE	The ID number of the Accessory
ERRNBR	DBMTYPE	The error message number
PERRMSG	POINTER	The error message text
ERRMSGLEN	REAL	The length of the error message

DBFILEREADERHEAD Procedure Heading.

Use this define to declare a heading for a FileXtract Reader procedure. A Reader procedure reads a record from a non-DMSII file and returns it to DBEngine, which returns it to an Accessory for processing.

Include the name of your file reader routine in brackets after DBFILEREADERHEAD. For example,

```
DBFILEREADERHEAD [MyReader]
begin
...
end MyReader;
```

If the file reader procedure encounters an error, it should return the appropriate DBMTYPE error code. Otherwise it should return DBM_OK.

Parameter	Туре	Definition
FileInfo	ARRAY	See FileXtract FileInfo Array Layout for more information
FileRecord	ARRAY	Record contents to pass to DBEngine

10.1.28 File Attribute Mask Bits

Use the file attribute mask bits in this section when you call the DBFILEATTRIBUTE entry point. These bits correspond to GETSTATUS request type 3 calls.

For example, to request the creation date and time, use the following mask:

```
0 & 1 [CREATIONDATEB:1] & 1 [CREATIONTIMEB:1]
```

For a description of each attribute, refer to a Unisys GETSTATUS/SETSTATUS programmer's reference.

Attribute	Mask bit
CREATIONDATEB	01
SIZESB	02
SAVEFACTORB	03
AREASECTORSB	05
ROWSINUSEB	07
FileOrDirB	09
AREASB	10
EOFSEGMENTSB	11
EOFLASTSEGBITSB	12
ACCESSDATEB	15
VERSIONB	19
CYCLEB	20
TIMESTAMPB	21
ACCESSTIMEB	25
USERINFOB	26
ALTERDATEB	27
ALTERTIMEB	28
CREATIONTIMEB	29
BASEUNITNBRB	30
ROWSLINKB	33
ORGANIZATION	34
STRUCTUREB	40
FILELENGTHB	41

10.2 Troubleshooting

In This Appendix

This appendix explains general troubleshooting procedures and tells you how to contact Micro Focus Technical Support.

10.2.1 General Troubleshooting Procedures

If you have problems running Databridge, complete the following steps:

- 1. Check to see that your system meets the minimum hardware and software requirements necessary to use the product. Refer to the Databridge Host Administrator's Guide for information.
- 2. Check your configuration options. Most problems are caused by an incorrect configuration.
- 3. Check the usercodes for your DMSII databases and the usercode for the Databridge files. Make sure the Databridge software can access the DMSII DESCRIPTION, CONTROL, DMSUPPORT, and audit files.
- 4. Check parameter file options for the Databridge Accessory you are using. Make sure all tailored support library transforms, filters, and formats are also entered into the DBGenFormat parameter file and are spelled correctly.
- 5. Check your system. You may be using peripheral equipment or other software that may not be compatible with this product.
- 6. Resolve errors. Refer to the Databridge Errors and Messages Guide for information on resolving error messages.
- 7. If you cannot identify and solve the problem without assistance, contact your product distributor. Call from a location where you have access to the problem.
- 8. Troubleshoot the problem using information available from Micro Focus Technical Support.

This service directly links you to our internal help desk system, 24hours a day, 7 days a week. 9. Contact Micro Focus Technical Support.

10.2.2 Troubleshooting for All Accessories

Following are two common things to check for in all Accessories:

- If an Accessory cannot find DBEngine, most likely the Accessory is running under a different usercode than where DBEngine is located. If this is unavoidable, use the ODTSL command to define the DBENGINE function name, as follows (assuming DBEngine is located under the DBA usercode on a pack called DBAPACK):
- SL DBENGINE = (DBA)OBJECT/DATABRIDGE/ENGINE ON DBAPACK
- If an Accessory displays a message indicating a version mismatch and then terminates, most likely the Databridge software you are running was compiled using different versions of the Databridge API (SYMBOL/DATABRIDGE/INTERFACE). Make sure that all of the Databridge software is from the same release.

Outdated Filters and Formats

When a filter or format is out-of-date, Databridge Accessories attempt to recompile the DBSupport library. If that is unsuccessful, the Accessory displays an error message informing you that the support library must be recompiled. Use WFL/DATABRIDGE/COMP to recompile a tailored support library.

10.2.3 Troubleshooting External Filters and Formatting Procedures

If an external filtering or formatting procedure is unable to retrieve the correct structure indexes or data set information, and so on, be sure that it is not linking to a different copy of DBEngine than the Accessory. The external library must link to the same copy of DBEngine as the Accessory. The most common cause of linking to the wrong copy of DBEngine is invoking DBLINKENGINE or calling an entry point before the external library performs a FREEZE. DBEngine is shared-by-run-unit, which means that the Accessory and any libraries it calls share a copy of DBEngine. Until the external library performs a FREEZE, it is considered a separate running program rather than a library, and it gets its own copy of DBEngine if it links to it either implicitly or explicitly.

The most common solution is to declare a flag that indicates whether the external library needs to perform its initialization. The first statement of the filtering or formatting procedure tests the flag and performs the initialization routine if it has not been executed yet.

10.2.4 Troubleshooting Virtual Data Set Transform Procedures

A common problem when creating virtual data sets is that data set record updates or STATE_INFO updates are missing because the virtual data set transform procedure ignores records that do not pertain to the virtual data set. The virtual data set transform procedure must call the formatting procedure passed to it as a parameter (usually BINARYFORMAT) for all records it receives, not just those related to the virtual data set.

Another potential problem is that data set record updates are corrupted. This could happen for either of the following reasons:

- The virtual data set transform procedure neglected to update the UPDATE_INFO with new values for the structure number, record type, record size, and structure index when it builds a record for the virtual data set. The UPDATE_INFO must contain the attributes of the virtual data set record.
- After sending a virtual data set record, the virtual data set transform procedure tried to send the original (real) data set record without first restoring the original UPDATE_INFO.

DMSII Reorganizations

The following table indicates changes you might need to make if any of the source data sets for your virtual data set were affected by a DMSII reorganization:

If	Then
Your virtual data set transform routine calls a COBOL library to create the data for your virtual data set	Recompile the COBOL library.
Any of your source data sets for the virtual data set increased in size	If you are calling a COBOL library, make sure that your COBOL program's Working-Storage variable is still large enough to accept the record images passed to it by the TRANSFORM routine.
	If the COBOL library uses DMSII user work areas (data set 01s), recompile the COBOL library to get the new layouts.
	For ALGOL routines, increase the size of the array holding the record images or dynamically resize the array based on the UI_RECSZ_WORDS value in the UPDATE_INFO.
The Accessory faults (F-DS) with a SEG ARRAY ERROR	Take the actions previously described for source data sets that increase in size.

10.2.5 Troubleshooting Reformatting Procedures

One kind of error associated with reformatting procedures is SEG ARRAY ERROR, which can be caused by using the offset values (SourceOfs and DestOfs) as byte offsets. These values are always digit (half-byte) offsets. Likewise, the size values (SourceSz and DestSz) are always in units of digits, not bytes.

For clarity, use the following defines from the sample in your reformatting procedure to distinguish 4-bit values from 8-bit:

SourceSz4 SourceSz8 DestSz4 DestSz8 SourceOfs4 SourceOfs8 DestOfs4 DestOfs8

Use the items ending in 4 with the arrays Source4 and Dest4. Use those ending in 8 with the arrays Source8 and Dest8.

Do not assume the destination area is initialized to any particular value. The reformatting procedure is responsible for the entire contents of the destination, starting at DestOfs for a length of DestSz digits.

When reformatting an OCCURing item, the reformatting procedure receives a SourceSz reflecting the total length of all occurrences. It must reformat all of the occurrences at once.

10.3 Virtual and Alter Data Item Types

In This Appendix

This appendix lists Databridge-specific data item types for VIRTUAL and ALTER declarations.

10.3.1 Additional Databridge Data Item Types.

Databridge supplies several data item types in addition to the regular DMSII types that you can use when you specify a VIRTUAL or ALTER in the DBGenFormat parameter file.

The additional TIME, NUMERIC, and ALPHA data item types are grouped throughout this section by the following formats:

- TIME_ n formats
- Combined date and time formats
- · Specially-defined formats

The Databridge Client also provides a way to change the data item type. For more information, refer to the *Databridge Client Administrator's Guide* for more information about how you can use the various date, time, and combined date/time formats available with the Databridge Client.

TIME_n Formats

The following TIME_ n data types are all one-word (6 byte) data items corresponding to the TIME (n) function, as follows:

Туре	Description	
TIME_1	Time of day in sixtieths of a second	
TIME_6	Timestamp	
TIME_7	Day of week, date, time	
TIME_11	Time of day in 2.4 microseconds	
TIME_60	Time zone, Julian date, time of day in hundredths of a second	

Combined Date and Time Formats

The following NUMBER and ALPHA declarations allow you to specify a date and time format rather than a size, as follows:

NUMBER (*datetimeformat*)

or

ALPHA (datetimeformat)

where datetimeformat is one of the following:

Format	Description
YYDDD	ALPHA (5) or NUMBER (5) with a two-digit year YY and with days DDD where DDD is a number between 1–366 for Julian dates
HHMMSS	ALPHA (6) or NUMBER (6) time of day
YYMMDD MMDDYY DDMMYY	ALPHA (6) or NUMBER (6) with two-digit YY (1900-1999)
YYYYDDD	ALPHA (7) or NUMBER (7) with four-digit year YYYY and with days DDD where DDD is a number between 1–366 for Julian dates
YYMMMDD	ALPHA (7) with a two-digit year YY (1900–1999) and a three- character month abbreviation
	Months are abbreviated JAN, FEB, MAR, APR, MAY, JUN, JUL, AUG, SEP, OCT, NOV, and DEC.
YYYYMMDD MMDDYYYY DDMMYYYY	ALPHA (8) or NUMBER (8) with four-digit year YYYY
YYYYMMMDD	ALPHA (9) with a four-digit year YYYY and a three-character month abbreviation
	Months are abbreviated JAN, FEB, MAR, APR, MAY, JUN, JUL, AUG, SEP, OCT, NOV, and DEC.
HHMMSSYYDDD YYDDDHHMMSS	ALPHA (11) or NUMBER (11) with two-digit year YY (1900-1999), days DDD where DDD is a number between 1–366 for Julian dates, and a six-digit time
YYMMDDHHMMSS MMDDYYHHMMSS DDMMYYHHMMSS	ALPHA (12) or NUMBER (12) with two-digit year YY representing dates in both the 20th and 21st centuries, followed by a six- digit time
HHMMSSYYMMDD HHMMSSMMDDYY HHMMSSDDMMYY	ALPHA (12) or NUMBER (12) with two-digit year YY (1900-1999) preceded by a sixdigit time
YYYYDDDHHMMSS	ALPHA (13) or NUMBER (13) with four-digit year YYYY and with days DDD where DDD is a number between 1–366 for Julian dates followed by a six-digit time
HHMMSSYYYYDDD	ALPHA (13) or NUMBER (13) with four-digit year YYYY and with days DDD where DDD is a number between 1–366 for Julian dates preceded by a six-digit time
YYYYMMDDHHMMSS MMDDYYYYHHMMSS DDMMYYYYHHMMSS	ALPHA (14) or NUMBER (14) with four-digit year followed by a six-digit time
HHMMSSYYYYMMDD HHMMSSMMDDYYYY HHMMSSDDMMYYYY	ALPHA (14) or NUMBER (14) with four-digit year preceded by a six-digit time

Specially-defined Formats

The following formats allow you to represent NUMBER, ALPHA, and integer types in predetermined ways, as follows:

Туре	Description
DAYSCOUNT (n)	Number of days since 1/1/1900 as a NUMBER (n)
	The DAYSCOUNT ALTER triggers the Databridge Client to generate a Miser date, which is a dms_subtype of 1. The Miser date is fixed at 01.01.1900 and cannot be changed. To modify and use a custom base year, the dms_subtype must be 3, which is a LINC date.
LINCDATE (n)	Number of days since 1/1/1957 as an ALPHA (n)
NUMERIC ALPHA (n)	An ALPHA data item of n bytes containing a numeric value in alphanumeric EBCDIC form
	For example, a NUMERIC ALPHA (4) having the value 123 would contain "0123", that is, 4"F0F1F2F3".
BITS (n)	A field of n bits containing a binary integer value
	This type is similar to a DASDL FIELD (<i>n</i>).
IMAGE (n)	An IMAGE data item of n bytes containing binary data (such as a scanned image or bitmap) rather than EBCDIC characters
REAL	A one-word floating point value
REAL (<i>n</i> , <i>m</i>)	A one-word binary integer with optional scaling
NUMBER (Sn, m)	A NUMBER data item with an optional sign digit followed by n 4-bit digits with optional scaling
FIELD (booleanlist)	A field of named bits (Booleans)
(,	NOTE: The format applies to ALTER declarations only.
GROUP (dataitems)	A group of related data items that could be called collectively by the group name rather than by the individual item names
	NOTE: The format applies to ALTER declarations only.